

Draft



**US Army Corps
of Engineers®**
New Orleans District

Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan



May 2009

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2
3 United States (U.S.) Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), New Orleans District (MVN)
4 has updated the 1998 Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan and this document
5 supersedes the previous Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan. This Master Plan
6 provides a comprehensive guide for use and development of the natural and man-
7 made resources of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Additionally, the Master Plan provides
8 resource objectives, an overall land and water management plan, and associated
9 design and management concepts.

10 11 BACKGROUND

12
13 Bonnet Carré Spillway was constructed to reduce flood damage risk, loss of life in the
14 New Orleans metropolitan area, and other downstream communities, caused by high
15 flood stages along the Mississippi River. Construction of the spillway was authorized by
16 the Flood Control Act of 1928, as amended. It is an integral flood control feature of the
17 Mississippi River and Tributaries project. Construction of the spillway structure began in
18 1929 and was completed in 1931. The spillway is designed to function like a valve that
19 can be opened to divert a portion of the river's flow into Lake Ponchartrain, helping to
20 relieve stress on the levees downstream.

21
22 The original Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan was approved by MVN's District
23 Commander in 1998. The development of the plan included extensive involvement and
24 input from the Bonnet Carré Citizen's Advisory Committee, which was appointed by the
25 St. Charles Parish Council to represent the interest of various user groups at Bonnet
26 Carré spillway. MVN also coordinated in depth with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and
27 the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources.

28
29 The major goals of the 1998 Master Plan have been achieved over the past 11 years.
30 One of the premier accomplishments of the 1998 Master Plan was the development of
31 the partnership between MVN and South Louisiana Trailblazers Club. This partnership
32 has resulted in the designation of two all-terrain vehicle (ATV) riding area totaling
33 approximately 900 acres. This partnership has inspired other groups to work with MVN
34 to advance their interests in Bonnet Carré Spillway. Specifically, the New Orleans
35 Mountain Biking Club has developed extensive multi-purpose trails along the east guide
36 levee as volunteers to the spillway.

37
38 Increased enforcement of Federal regulations on visitor activities and increased
39 coordination and support from the St. Charles Parish Sheriff's Department has made
40 Bonnet Carré Spillway a safer place for people to visit and has reduced noxious
41 activities such as trash dumping, illegal gun firing, removal of trees, and vandalism and
42 damages to Bonnet Carré Spillway resources. Also, road improvements have been
43 accomplished and basic restroom facilities have been installed. Furthermore, an
44 interpretive service and outreach program (ISOP) that provides information on the
45 history and purpose of Bonnet Carré Spillway, environmental stewardship, and water
46 safety was initiated as part of the 1998 Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan.

1 **PURPOSE**

2
3 The purpose of this Master Plan update is to provide guidance for further improvements
4 needed to advance the natural resources program at Bonnet Carré Spillway for the next
5 5 years. This Master Plan update lists the improvements necessary to achieve Bonnet
6 Carré Spillway’s potential as a recreation resource for the people of Louisiana and to
7 ensure the long-term health and productivity of the spillway’s natural resources.
8

9 **MAJOR FEATURES OF THE MASTER PLAN UPDATE**

10
11 The Master Plan update focuses on expanding and further developing the decade-old
12 Natural Resources Management program and interpretive services program, and
13 providing guidance for future development of natural and man-made resources at
14 Bonnet Carré Spillway. Future management and development of the Bonnet Carré
15 Spillway consists of improving management of existing uses and potential development
16 of facilities and actions with non-Federal sponsors.
17

18 A. Improved On-site Management

- 19
20 1. New Natural Resources Management Facilities. A new administrative building
21 for the park ranger staff is needed to accommodate and advance the Natural
22 Resources Management staff and better serve the visiting public. The optimal
23 site for the Natural Resources Management office would be along the lower
24 guide levee just south of U.S. Highway 61.
25
26 2. Spillway Road and Access Plan. A reliable road network is essential to
27 spillway maintenance, surveillance of spillway resources, and control of public
28 activities. The spillway’s roadways also provide access for sand haulers, clay
29 borrow operators, and spillway operations. Public use of the spillway’s
30 roadways is incidental to the purpose of the roads but nonetheless provides
31 valuable recreational benefits. While providing access for the public to enjoy
32 the spillway’s natural resources is consistent with USACE policy, it is also
33 necessary to institute some controls over vehicular access on spillway lands to
34 enhance surveillance of prohibited activities and minimize damage to natural
35 and man-made resources.
36
37 3. Improved Restrooms. Currently, restroom facilities at the Bonnet Carré
38 Spillway consist of portable toilets at numerous sites around the spillway.
39 These basic facilities do not meet the USACE’s standard for minimum facilities
40 and should be replaced with vault toilets at strategic locations of high visitor
41 use and access. The recommended locations for toilet installation, in order of
42 priority, are listed below:
43
44 • U.S. Recreation Area: Vault toilets should be installed adjacent to the area
45 leased to St. Charles Parish with potential for upgrade with water and
46 sewer utilities through partnering with non-Federal sponsor.

- 1 • ATV Parking Lot: Facility will need to be design to account for flooding
2 during leakage events and spillway openings. A possible solution is to
3 design building to be removed and underground tank sealed during
4 expected floods. Another possible solution is to sufficiently anchor the
5 building so it will not be subject to movement during flood events.
- 6 • Jetty/Boat Launch at lake end of lower guide levee: Vault toilets should
7 be installed adjacent to the area leased by St. Charles Parish.
- 8 • USACE Boat Launch at U.S. 61 and upper guide levee.
- 9 • St. Charles Road 12 (SC-12) near upper guide levee. The same design
10 issues discussed for the ATV parking lot facility would apply at this
11 restroom location.
- 12
- 13 4. Sand Hauling Program. The informal annual permitting program that has been
14 in place for several decades needs to be replaced with a real estate leasing
15 program that awards sand excavation and hauling privileges through a open
16 and competitive process. The initial area identified for enactment of the leasing
17 program is the spillway forebay, the area between the Mississippi River and the
18 spillway control structure. The leasing program will employ reasonable lease
19 conditions that are designed to set high standards for sand mining activities
20 and define acceptable site conditions at the conclusion of excavation in a
21 permit area.
- 22
- 23 5. Vegetative Management Plan. Prior to the approval of the 1998 Bonnet Carré
24 Spillway Master Plan, the schedule for mowing and bush-hogging the clear
25 areas of the spillway was driven almost exclusively by maintenance concerns.
26 Over the last several years, mowing operations in specific areas have been
27 curtailed or rescheduled to minimize conflicts with the spillway's natural
28 resources.
- 29
- 30 6. Management of Clay Borrow Activities. The fisheries value of borrow pits
31 created by clay borrow activity should be enhanced by increasing the diversity
32 of the land water interface as well as providing structure for aquatic organisms.
33 With the increase in clay borrow activity at the Bonnet Carré Spillway in the
34 aftermath of Hurricane Katrina, spillway staff must remain involved in planning
35 efforts for clay borrow pits at Bonnet Carré Spillway and closely monitor borrow
36 operations to ensure adherence to contract stipulations.
- 37
- 38 7. Interpretive Services and Outreach Program. Bonnet Carré Spillway's ISOP
39 has been effective in educating spillway visitors on the rules and regulation in
40 force at the spillway. Efforts in the areas of water safety education, providing
41 background information of Bonnet Carré Spillway, and environmental education
42 will be stepped up to ensure fulfillment of MVN's mission.
- 43
- 44 8. Landscape Improvements. Spillway aesthetics have benefited greatly from
45 implementation of the Natural Resources Management program since the

1 approval of the 1998 Master Plan. Dumping of trash has been greatly reduced
2 and responses to eyesores on the spillway's landscape have been a priority
3 with the spillway staff. However, opportunities for improving the landscape
4 qualities of Bonnet Carré Spillway exist and have been identified in this Master
5 Plan update.
6

7 9. Limited Expansion of ATV Use. Following the spillway opening in 2008 and
8 during the 2008 to 2009 hunting season, the Bonnet Carré manager allowed
9 limited use of ATVs outside the designated riding area to make access easier
10 for those individuals trying to reach areas to crawfish and hunt. The limited
11 allowance of ATV use outside the designated riding areas should continue.
12 There is a clear distinction between off-road vehicle recreation where riding
13 the vehicle off-road is the recreational activity and the use of ATVs to provide
14 access for other activities such as hunting or fishing. This is especially true for
15 persons with disabilities for whom ATVs provide access. This limited
16 expansion of ATV use will be carefully managed to ensure it does not lead to
17 abuse and undermine the successful ATV riding area program. Management
18 should include the use of special use permits to ensure appropriate control,
19 limitations on speed and area access, and required use of safety equipment for
20 riders.
21

22 10. Shoreline Management and Stabilization. In the years since USACE
23 purchased spillway lands in 1929, there has been significant erosion along the
24 spillway's shoreline with Lake Ponchartrain. Spillway lands have been lost to
25 this erosion and valuable wetlands have been damaged or lost. Over the
26 years, efforts have been made to control the erosion and land loss with the
27 placement of construction debris and riprap in areas accessible from the upper
28 and lower guide levees. A shoreline management plan is needed to address
29 the problems with erosion along the spillway's lakefront. The plan should
30 evaluate possible solutions, identify funding options, and recommend an overall
31 approach.
32

33 11. Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion Project. The construction of the Bonnet
34 Carré Freshwater Diversion Project would directly affect a narrow corridor of
35 spillway lands and waters adjacent to the upper guide levee. The purpose of
36 the freshwater diversion project is to enhance Lake Ponchartrain and
37 Mississippi Sound ecosystems. Although the freshwater diversion project has
38 been designed to reduce adverse environmental effects in the spillway, more
39 design features could be included to minimize impacts to and eventually
40 enhance the spillway's natural resources. Seven modifications to the freshwater
41 diversion project are provided in the updated Master Plan and include:
42

- 43 • Modify the design of the freshwater diversion project to significantly
44 reduce the clearing of forest between the diversion structure and U.S. 61.
- 45 • Modify the design of the freshwater diversion project to route a portion of
46 the diverted freshwater into forested wetlands north of U.S. 61.

- 1 • Modify the design of the freshwater diversion project to retain diverted
2 water to increase retention time within the spillway’s wetlands.
- 3 • Modify the design of the freshwater diversion project to provide edge
4 diversity along the diversion channel.
- 5 • Modify the design of the freshwater diversion project to locate dredge
6 disposal haul roads north of U.S. 61 to minimize impacts to forested areas
7 and maximize recreational access after completion of the freshwater
8 diversion project.
- 9 • Modify the design to include a boat ramp on the Upper Borrow Canal near
10 the U.S. 61 bridge crossing for spillway maintenance activities and to
11 maintain existing recreational activities.
- 12 • Provide safe fishing access to the tailwater area of the proposed diversion
13 structure. Minimal facilities (*i.e.*, guardrails, stair steps, and handrails) for
14 public health and safety should be integrated into the design of the
15 freshwater diversion project.
16

17 12. Potential Railroad Crossing Consolidation. Since 1993, the possibility of
18 consolidating the three railroad crossings that cross the Bonnet Carré Spillway
19 into one new, modern steel or concrete bridge on the Kansas City Southern
20 Railroad alignment has been under study. The impacts on the spillway’s
21 operation, aesthetic resources, natural resources, and recreational activities
22 will have to be evaluated. Continued coordination with the railroad design team
23 is recommended.
24

25 B. Facilities/Actions Proposed for Development
26

27 1. Establishment of Four-Wheel Drive (4-WD) Truck Area. During the first public
28 involvement meeting for the updated Master Plan, 4-WD enthusiasts requested
29 MVN consider establishing a 4-WD truck area on spillway lands. This initial
30 request at the public meeting and a subsequent meeting with 4-WD enthusiasts
31 resulted in the review of options for establishing a 4-WD truck area. A
32 proposed 4-WD truck area has been designated along the upper guide levee
33 and immediately south of U.S. 61. Initially the 4-WD truck area would be
34 authorized through USACE’s special event permit program and the 4-WD
35 enthusiasts would be required to provide insurance, site security and control,
36 and to restore the area to previous conditions. The special event permit would
37 be limited to several days or weekends.
38

39 2. Establishment of Horseback Riding Area. Since approval of the 1998 Master
40 Plan, there has been an increase in horseback riding activity in the spillway.
41 Currently, there are no designated use areas or prohibitions on this activity in
42 the spillway. Generally, there are no conflicts between the horseback riders
43 and other user groups. However, large group riding events typically are held at
44 the U.S. 61 and Lower Guide Levee Recreational Area and conflicts between

1 user groups have been problematic at times. As part of the updated Master
2 Plan, MVN has established a horseback riding area along the upper guide
3 levee in the southern portion of the spillway. Initially, the designated riding area
4 would be authorized through the USACE's special event permit program and
5 the equestrian clubs would be required to provide insurance, site security and
6 control, and to restore the area to previous conditions. The special event
7 permit would be limited to several days or a weekend.
8

9 3. Provide a Safe Channel into Lake Ponchartrain. The St. Charles Parish boat
10 launch located between the twin spans of Interstate 10 is utilized primarily by
11 boaters accessing Lake Ponchartrain. Currently, the channel leading into Lake
12 Ponchartrain is a poorly marked and unmaintained. The channel should be
13 cleared and snagged, and properly marked to remove safety hazards and
14 thereby provide a safe channel into Lake Ponchartrain.
15

16 4. Bike Trail along St. Charles Parish Road 12 (SC-12). Construction of a bicycle
17 lane should be constructed adjacent to SC-12 to provide a connection between
18 the segments of River Road located east and west of the spillway. The bicycle
19 path would be constructed under the authority of the Intermodal Surface
20 Transportation Act which allows for 85 percent Federal participation and 15
21 percent local participation. The Louisiana Department of Transportation and
22 Development would be the local sponsor and would design the bike lane in
23 coordination with MVN.

1 **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

2 **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1**

3 **1.0 INTRODUCTION 1-1**

4 1.1 INTRODUCTION 1-1

5 1.2 PURPOSE AND SCOPE 1-2

6 1.3 1998 SPILLWAY MASTER PLAN 1-4

7 1.4 STATUS OF PROJECT NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT 1-5

8 1.5 PERTINENT MEMORANDA AND REPORTS 1-6

9 1.5.1 Bonnet Carré Spillway Public Use, Health and Safety: Quality Circle

10 Study Report, September, 1986 1-6

11 1.5.2 MR&T Design Memorandum No. 1A Preliminary Master Plan for

12 Public Access and Recreation, September 1964 1-8

13 1.5.3 Bonnet Carré Spillway O&M Manual, September 1962 1-8

14 1.5.4 Bonnet Carré Spillway Water Control Manual, September 1999.. 1-9

15 1.5.5 Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan, April 1998..... 1-9

16 1.6 MASTER PLAN APPROVAL AND FUTURE DOCUMENTS 1-9

17 **2.0 BONNET CARRÉ SPILLWAY DESCRIPTION 2-1**

18 2.1 AUTHORIZATION..... 2-1

19 2.2 LOCATION AND PURPOSE 2-1

20 2.3 ENGINEERING FEATURES AND PERTINENT DATA 2-2

21 2.3.1 Control Structure 2-2

22 2.3.2 Floodway..... 2-3

23 2.3.3 Project Buildings 2-3

24 2.3.4 Highway and Railroad Crossings 2-4

25 2.3.5 Miscellaneous Features 2-4

26 2.4 PROJECT OPERATION 2-5

27 2.5 PROJECT LANDS 2-6

28 2.6 EXISTING LAND USES 2-7

29 2.7 EXISTING MANAGEMENT OF PROJECT 2-12

30 2.7.1 Corps of Engineers 2-12

31 2.7.2 St. Charles Parish 2-12

32 2.8 RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PROJECTS 2-13

33 2.8.1 Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity Hurricane Protection Project 2-13

34 2.8.2 Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion Structure 2-13

35 **3.0 RESOURCES OF THE PROJECT AREA 3-1**

36 3.1 NATURAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES 3-1

37 3.1.1 Climate..... 3-1

38 3.1.2 Geomorphology/Geology/Minerals..... 3-1

39 3.1.3 Soils/Topography 3-2

40 3.1.4 Wetlands/water 3-2

41 3.1.5 Vegetation 3-2

42 3.1.6 Wildlife 3-6

43 3.1.7 Fisheries 3-11

1	3.1.8	Water Quality	3-13
2	3.1.9	Prehistoric and Historic Sites	3-15
3	3.1.10	Aesthetics	3-17
4	3.2	SOCIAL RESOURCES IN THE PROJECT VICINITY.....	3-19
5	3.2.1	General	3-19
6	3.2.2	Demographics.....	3-19
7	3.2.3	Economic Development	3-22
8	3.2.4	Economic Development	3-23
9	3.2.5	Adjacent Land Uses	3-32
10	4.0	RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES ON SPILLWAY LANDS.....	4-1
11	4.1	EXISTING RECREATION ON SPILLWAY LANDS.....	4-1
12	4.1.1	Types of Activities	4-1
13	4.1.2	Estimates of User Days.....	4-2
14	4.1.3	National Economic Value	4-7
15	4.1.4	Current User Population.....	4-9
16	4.1.5	Population Dynamics	4-10
17	4.2	VISITOR VIEWS	4-12
18	4.2.1	Public Comments During Master Plan Update	4-12
19	4.2.2	Customer Comment Card Surveys	4-15
20	4.2.3	2008 Recreational Study.....	4-18
21	4.3	REGIONAL AND STATEWIDE RECREATION ANALYSIS	4-20
22	4.3.1	Demand	4-20
23	4.3.2	Future Trends.....	4-20
24	4.4	NATIONAL RECREATION ANALYSIS	4-21
25	4.4.1	Nationwide Corps Recreation Program.....	4-21
26	4.4.2	Declining USACE Funding for Recreation.....	4-25
27	4.4.3	Outdoor Recreation Trends.....	4-28
28	4.5	SYNTHESIS & SUMMARY	4-29
29	4.5.1	Population Trends	4-29
30	4.5.2	Visitors' Perspectives	4-30
31	4.5.3	USACE Program Guidance.....	4-30
32	4.5.4	State and National Context	4-31
33	4.5.5	Future Trends.....	4-31
34	5.0	FACTORS INFLUENCING AND CONSTRAINING RESOURCE USE,	
35		DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT.....	5-1
36	5.1	PROJECT OPERATIONS.....	5-1
37	5.1.1	Spillway Openings.....	5-1
38	5.1.2	Leakage Through Spillway Structure During High Water	5-2
39	5.1.3	Sand Hauling.....	5-3
40	5.1.4	Clay Borrow Activities for Lake Pontchartrain Project	5-4
41	5.1.5	Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion Project.....	5-4
42	5.2	PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES	5-5
43	5.2.1	Environmentally Sensitive Areas.....	5-5
44	5.2.2	Unrestricted Public Access	5-6
45	5.3	ADMINISTRATIVE AND POLICY FACTORS	5-7

1	5.3.1	Federal Cost-Sharing Requirements.....	5-7
2	5.3.2	Manpower Restraints for Project Management	5-9
3	5.4	SOCIAL AND CULTURAL FACTORS	5-9
4	5.4.1	Traditional Use Patterns.....	5-9
5	5.4.2	Adjoining Land Uses	5-9
6	6.0	RESOURCE USE OBJECTIVES	6-1
7	6.1	USACE-WIDE OBJECTIVES.....	6-1
8	6.2	USACE ENVIRONMENTAL OPERATING PRINCIPLES	6-1
9	6.3	PROJECT SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES	6-3
10	7.0	LAND CLASSIFICATION PLAN FOR DEVELOPMENT AND RESOURCE	
11		MANAGEMENT	7-1
12	7.1	LAND ALLOCATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH AUTHORIZED PURPOSE	
13		7-1
14	7.2	LAND CLASSIFICATION FOR DEVELOPMENT AND RESOURCE	
15		MANAGEMENT	7-1
16	7.2.1	Project Operations	7-1
17	7.2.2	Recreation.....	7-2
18	7.2.3	Mitigation.....	7-2
19	7.2.4	Environmentally Sensitive Areas.....	7-3
20	7.2.5	Multiple Resource Management.....	7-5
21	8.0	NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES.....	8-1
22	8.1	SPECIES SELECTED FOR MANAGEMENT	8-1
23	8.1.1	Freshwater Crustaceans.....	8-2
24	8.1.2	Freshwater Game Fish.....	8-2
25	8.1.3	Small Game Mammals.....	8-3
26	8.1.4	Furbearers	8-4
27	8.1.5	Waterfowl	8-4
28	8.1.6	Wading and Shore Birds	8-4
29	8.1.7	Reptiles	8-5
30	8.2	FISH AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	8-5
31	8.2.1	Freshwater Crustacean Management.....	8-5
32	8.2.2	Freshwater Game Fish Management.....	8-6
33	8.2.3	Small Game Mammal Management.....	8-9
34	8.2.4	Furbearer Management	8-11
35	8.2.5	Waterfowl Management	8-11
36	8.2.6	Wading and Shore Bird Management	8-13
37	8.2.7	Big Game Management	8-14
38	8.2.8	Reptile Management	8-15
39	8.3	VEGETATIVE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES	8-15
40	8.3.1	Management Principles.....	8-15
41	8.3.2	Forest Inventory	8-16
42	8.3.3	Old-growth Restoration Areas.....	8-16
43	8.3.4	Intermediate Cuttings	8-17
44	8.3.5	Timber Stand Improvement.....	8-18

1	8.3.6 Mast Management	8-19
2	8.3.7 Management of Openings	8-20
3	8.3.8 Aesthetic Buffers	8-21
4	8.4 WILDLIFE OBSERVATION/PHOTOGRAPHY	8-21
5	8.5 PUBLIC HUNTING AND FISHING.....	8-22
6	9.0 PLAN OF DEVELOPMENT AND DESIGN CRITERIA	9-1
7	9.1 CONCEPTUAL PLAN	9-1
8	9.2 IMPROVED ON-SITE MANAGEMENT.....	9-2
9	9.2.1 Administrative Building for Natural Resources Management	9-3
10	9.2.2 Project Road and Access Plan.....	9-5
11	9.2.3 Improved Restrooms	9-6
12	9.2.4 Modifications to Existing Project Activities	9-8
13	9.3 FACILITIES / ACTIONS PROPOSED FOR DEVELOPMENT	9-14
14	9.3.1 Establishment of 4-WD Truck Area	9-15
15	9.3.2 Establishment of Horseback Riding Area	9-16
16	9.3.3 Provide a Safe Channel into Lake Pontchartrain.....	9-17
17	9.3.4 Nature Trails along Lower Guide Levee	9-17
18	9.3.5 Bicycle Trail along SC-12.....	9-17
19	10.0 SPECIAL PROBLEMS AND CONSTRAINTS	10-1
20	10.1 PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY CONCERNS	10-1
21	10.1.1 Water Quality Concerns	10-1
22	10.1.2 Potential HTRW Concerns	10-2
23	10.2 NATURAL RESOURCES	10-14
24	10.2.1 Alligators	10-15
25	10.2.2 Poisonous Snakes	10-15
26	10.2.3 Fire Ants.....	10-16
27	10.2.4 Mosquitoes.....	10-16
28	10.2.5 Poison Ivy	10-16
29	10.2.6 Honey locust	10-16
30	11.0 REFERENCES CITED	11-1

LIST OF TABLES

1

2 Table 2-1. Bonnet Carré Spillway Openings 2-5

3 Table 3-1. Mammals recorded from the Bonnet Carré Spillway and Vicinity 3-6

4 Table 3-2. Reptiles and Amphibians Recorded from the Bonnet Carré 3-9

5 Table 3-3. List of LDEQ Sub-watersheds Found in Study Area and Water Quality

6 Attainment Status 3-15

7 Table 3-4. Historical Population Trends and Population Projections of the Study Area

8 3-21

9 Table 3-5. Population and Employment Projections for Year 2050 3-23

10 Table 3-6. Key to Industries and Available Sites 3-26

11 Table 3-7. Key to Industries and Available Sites 3-28

12 Table 3-8. Employment by Industry Category 3-29

13 Table 3-9. Employment by Industry Category, 1990 and 2006 3-30

14 Table 4-1. Bonnet Carré Spillway Visitor Data by Recreation Area 2007-2008..... 4-5

15 Table 4-2. Recreation Areas in Bonnet Carré Spillway..... 4-6

16 Table 4-3. Economic Benefits of Recreation in Bonnet Carré Spillway, Fiscal Year

17 2008 4-8

18 Table 4-4. Population and Employment Projections for Year 2050 4-11

19 Table 4-5. Comment Card Mean Satisfaction Scores 4-16

20 Table 4-6. Use Recommended Improvements at Bonnet Carré Spillway..... 4-17

21 Table 4-7. Suggested Additional Facilities or Improvements From 2008 Recreational

22 Study 4-19

23 Table 4-8. User Comments From 2008 Recreational Study..... 4-19

24 Table 4-9. Species Surveys Completed on USACE Projects 4-24

25 Table 4-10. Management Activities for Wildlife Species at USACE Projects..... 4-25

26 Table 4-11. Outdoor Recreation Activity Trends 4-29

27 Table 8-1. Recreational Fishing Opportunites in the Bonnet Carré Spillway 8-7

28 Table 10-1. LDEQ Water Quality Data at Bonnet Carré Spillway 10-1

29 Table 10-2. Oil and Gas Wells Inventory Within the Bonnet Carré Spillway..... 10-4

30 Table 10-3. Potential Sources of Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste in Proximity

31 to the Bonnet Carré Spillway 10-5

32

33

LIST OF FIGURES

34

35 Figure 1-1. Vicinity Map..... 1-3

36 Figure 3-1. Industrial Sites in St. Charles Parish 3-25

37 Figure 3-2. Industrial Sites in St. John the Baptist Parish..... 3-27

38 Figure 3-3. Employment Trends, 1990 to 2006 3-31

39 Figure 3-4. Employment by Industry in 2006..... 3-32

40 Figure 4-1. Bonnet Carré Spillway Visitation 2007-2008 4-3

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS

Photograph 2-1. Operation of Spillway Structure in 2008..... 2-1
Photograph 2-2. Aerial View of Floodway from Lake Ponchartrain during 2008
Opening 2-3
Photograph 2-3. Bonnet Carré Office 2-3
Photograph 2-4. Sediment Accretion from 2008 Opening 2-6
Photograph 2-5. U.S. 61 Recreation Area 2-9
Photograph 2-6. ATV Trail in ATV Area 2 2-11
Photograph 3-1. Pallid sturgeon 3-12
Photograph 4-1. Recreational crawfishing on Bonnet Carré Spillway 4-1
Photograph 5-1. Leakage through the spillway structure during high water events on
the Mississippi River 5-2
Photograph 5-2. Sand excavation operation on spillway lands 5-3
Photograph 8-1. Bass stocked in clay borrow pit on project lands 8-6
Photograph 8-2. Great egrets foraging following spillway closure in 2008 8-14
Photograph 8-3. Food plot on spillway lands..... 8-21
Photograph 8-4. Alligator harvested on spillway lands 8-23
Photograph 9-1. One of several restroom facilities located at MVN Atchafalaya Basin
Floodway System project, St. Martin Parish, Louisiana 9-7

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A. Plates
Appendix B. Acronyms and Abbreviations
Appendix C. Mississippi River and Tributaries Master Plan
Appendix D. Section 14-6. Discharge of Weapons
Appendix E. Ordinance No. 96-4-8 (Visitation hours)
Appendix F. Avian Species Lists for Bonnet Carré Spillway and Vicinity
Appendix G. Public Comments from Informational Workshop
Appendix H. Interpretive Plan
Appendix I. Bonnet Carré Spillway Hunting and Fishing Regulations (2008 & 2009)
Appendix J. Federal and State HTRW Database Definitions

SECTION 1.0
INTRODUCTION



1 **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

2
3 **1.1 INTRODUCTION**

4
5 United States (U.S.) Army Corps of Engineers (USACE),
6 Mississippi Valley Division (MVD), New Orleans District (MVN) is in
7 the process of updating the Bonnet Carré Spillway (spillway)
8 Master Plan. The original Master Plan provided a comprehensive
9 guide for use and development of the natural and man-made
10 resources of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Additionally, the Master
11 Plan provided resource objectives, an overall land and water
12 management plan, and associated design and management
13 concepts.

14
15 This report is organized into 11 major sections including this
16 introduction. Section 2.0 provides a description of the Bonnet Carré
17 Spillway. Natural, cultural and social resources within and in the
18 vicinity to the Bonnet Carré Spillway are provided in Section 3.
19 Section 4.0 discusses the recreational opportunities on Bonnet
20 Carré Spillway lands. Factors influencing and constraining
21 resource use, development, and management are discussed in
22 Section 5.0. Resource use objectives are discussed in Section 6.0
23 and a land classification plan for development and resource
24 management is discussed in Section 7.0. Natural resources
25 management guidelines are provided in Section 8.0. Master plan
26 development and design criteria are discussed in Section 9.0 and
27 special problems and constraints on Bonnet Carré Spillway lands
28 are discussed in Section 10.0. A list of references used in the
29 preparation of the updated master plan is provided in Section 11.0.
30 Maps and drawings used to support the text in the master plan are
31 provided as plates in Appendix A. A list of acronyms and
32 abbreviations used in the master plan are provided in Appendix B.
33 The Mississippi River and Tributaries (MR & T) Master Plan is
34 provided in Appendix C and St. Charles Parish Ordinance 14-6
35 (Discharge of Weapons) is provided in Appendix D. St. Charles
36 Parish Ordinance No. 96-4-8 (Visitation Hours) is provided in
37 Appendix E. A list of avian species found in the Bonnet Carré
38 Spillway and vicinity is provided in Appendix F. Public comments
39 from the informational workshop are provided in Appendix G. The
40 Bonnet Carré Spillway Interpretive Plan developed as part of this
41 update of the master plan is provided in Appendix H. Bonnet Carré
42 Spillway hunting and fishing regulations for 2008 and 2009 are
43 provided in Appendix I. Federal and state Hazardous, Toxic, and
44 Radioactive Waste database definitions are provided in Appendix J.

1 **1.2 PURPOSE AND SCOPE**
2

3 The purpose of this document is to update the Bonnet Carré
4 Spillway Master Plan. The Bonnet Carré Spillway is an integral
5 flood control feature of the MR&T project. The spillway is located
6 approximately 25 river miles upstream of New Orleans in St.
7 Charles Parish, Louisiana (Figure 1-1). It consists of a massive
8 concrete weir structure, upper and lower guide levees, and a 7,623
9 acre floodway that stretches from the Mississippi River to Lake
10 Pontchartrain (Plate 1). Spillway construction was completed in
11 1936.

12
13 ***The purpose of
14 the Bonnet Carré
15 Spillway is to
16 reduce flood
17 damage risk and
18 loss of life in
19 communities
20 downstream of
21 the project.***
22

23 The spillway was constructed to reduce flood damage risk, loss of
24 life in the New Orleans metropolitan area, and other downstream
25 communities, caused by high flood stages along the Mississippi
26 River. The spillway is designed to function like a valve that can be
27 opened to divert a portion of the river's flow into Lake Pontchartrain,
28 helping to relieve stress on the levees downstream and prevent
29 overtopping. First opened during the 1937 flood, it has also been
30 used in the floods of 1945, 1950, 1973, 1975, 1979, 1983, 1997,
31 and 2008.

32 Although the spillway has never been operated as a dedicated
33 Federal recreation area, it has developed into an extensively used
34 outdoor recreation area. Use estimates from the years 1959
35 through 1972 ranged from 250,000 to over 400,000 visitors
36 annually. Recreation use surveys performed in 1994 indicated that
37 visitation was approximately 250,000 per year. From 2007 through
38 2008 visitation estimates averaged 400,000 annually. Visitors to
39 the spillway engage in a variety of outdoor recreation activities
40 including boating, waterskiing, fishing, crawfishing, swimming,
41 hunting, dog training, camping, picnicking, birding, operating off-
42 road motorcycles, all-terrain vehicles (ATV's), and four-wheel drive
43 (4-WD) trucks.
44

45 For three decades, outgrants for recreation activities in small
46 portions of the spillway lands have been issued to local
47 Government agencies. Limited facilities have been constructed by
48 local interests as part of their recreation leases; however, most of
49 the spillway's grounds and waterways are in a primitive condition.
50 In addition to the designated recreation areas, the public has been
51 allowed extensive access to spillway lands provided their activities
52 do not interfere with operation and maintenance (O&M) of the
53 spillway.

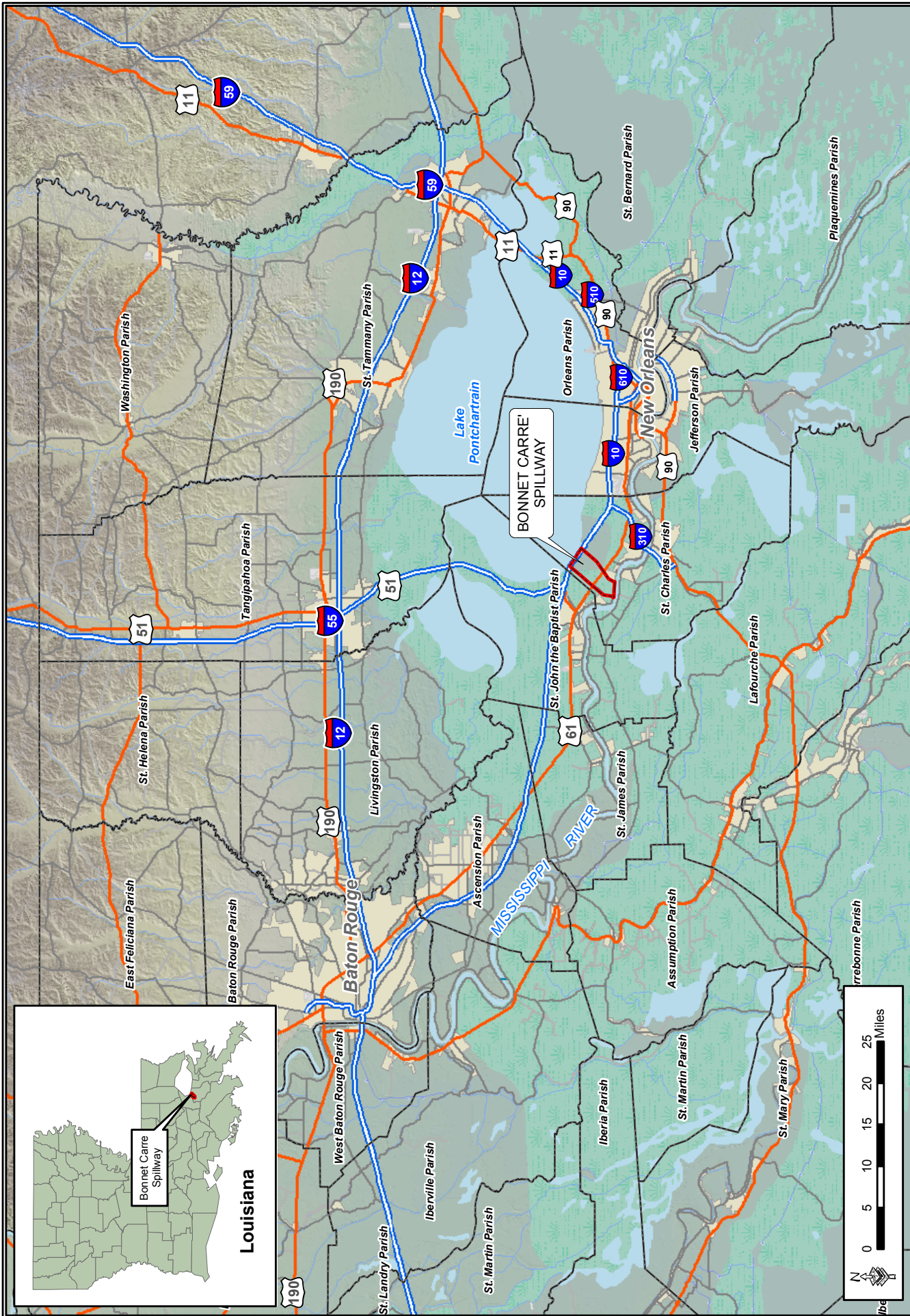


Figure 1-1: Vicinity Map

1
2 *For decades*
3 *public activities*
4 *on spillway lands*
5 *were*
6 *unregulated.*

7 For decades, public activities on the spillway’s lands and waters
8 were largely unregulated. The personnel assigned to the spillway
9 were maintenance staff whose responsibilities were limited to the
10 O&M of the spillway. Over time, the increasing popularity of the
11 spillway led to numerous conflicts between users, and problems
12 between users and neighboring residential areas. Conflicts
13 between users were usually the result of incompatible activities
14 occurring in the same or adjacent locale. An example is
15 waterskiing activities occurring in the same areas as boat- or bank-
16 fishing. In addition, several activities that occurred in the vicinity of
17 residential areas on the spillway’s east boundary were problematic.
18 These included riding of motorcycles and other off-road vehicles,
19 and the discharge of firearms.

20 Beyond the concern over these conflicts, uncontrolled usage of the
21 spillway also resulted in public health and safety problems as well
22 as degradation of the spillway’s recreational and natural resource
23 values.

24 **1.3 1998 SPILLWAY MASTER PLAN**

25 Recognizing that changes in management of the spillway’s man-
26 made and natural resources were needed, U.S. USACE MVD,
27 MVN undertook the development of a Master Plan for the spillway
28 in the mid-1990s. The goals of the Master Plan were to:

- 29 • manage activities to avoid or reduce conflicts between
30 existing users on spillway lands;
- 31 • address public health and safety issues related to public use
32 activities;
- 33 • establish guidelines for the protection, conservation and
34 enhancement of natural, cultural and man-made resources;
- 35 • provide guidance for the review and management of existing
36 and proposed leases, easements, and permits for various
37 activities in the spillway; and
- 38 • provide a comprehensive plan for future use and
39 development.

40 Policy and guidance for the preparation of Master Plan documents
41 are provided in Engineering Regulation (ER)
42 and Pamphlet No. 1130-2-550, Chapter 3. In accordance with this
43 regulation, the plan was developed by an interdisciplinary planning
team.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

**USACE
Engineering
Regulation 1130-
2-550 provides
the policy and
guidelines for the
preparation of
Master Plans.**

- The planning process focused on three primary objectives:
- the plan should address regional needs, particularly the goal of providing a high degree of recreational diversity;
 - the plan should take advantage of the particular qualities and potentials of the spillway’s natural and cultural resources; and
 - the plan should be responsive to expressed public interests and desires.

The primary goal of the Master Plan process is to develop the best possible combination of natural and man-made features responsive to the above-listed objectives, consistent with the authorized purposes and Federal laws and directives of the spillway. In order to adequately understand public interests and desires, the Master Plan team employed an open and inclusive planning process.

**The original
Master Plan was
approved by
MVN’s
Commander in
1998.**

The final Master Plan for the Bonnet Carré Spillway was approved by MVN’s Commander in 1998. The development of the plan included extensive involvement and input from the Bonnet Carré Citizen’s Advisory Committee, which was appointed by the St. Charles Parish Council to represent the interests of the various user groups at the spillway. Also heavily involved were staff of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources.

During the agency and public review period for the draft plan, a public meeting was held at Destrehan High School in Destrehan, Louisiana to obtain comments from the users of spillway lands and its neighbors. Comments received during the public and agency review period were generally positive and resulted in a few minor changes to the Master Plan. One significant change to the plan resulted from the public review. Numerous individuals and groups commented that the designated off-road vehicle areas in the draft Master Plan were too limited in size and physical characteristics. As a result and after additional environmental review, the final Master Plan provided for an expansion of ATV and motorcycle use into the wooded area adjacent to the Lower Borrow Canal (Plate 2).

1.4 STATUS OF PROJECT NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

The approval of the 1998 Master Plan was a watershed event for the spillway, resulting in a significantly expanded management role for MVN. After decades focused exclusively on maintenance activities, the spillway staff was augmented with the addition of park

1 **The 1998 Bonnet**
2 **Carré Spillway**
3 **Master Plan**
4 **expanded MVN's**
5 **management**
6 **functions of**
7 **spillway.**

rangers whose primary responsibilities were natural resources management (NRM) and enforcement of rules and regulations governing public use of the spillway's lands and waters. More recently, the organization of spillway staff was altered to install a project manager on-site to oversee all spillway personnel (*i.e.*, park rangers and maintenance workers).

8 The major goals of the Master Plan have been achieved over the
9 past 11 years. Of prime importance has been the partnership
10 developed between MVN and local ATV and motorcycle
11 enthusiasts who formed South Louisiana Trailblazers Club. This
12 partnership has resulted in the designation of two ATV use area
13 encompassing a total size of approximately 900 acres. This
14 partnership has inspired other groups to work with MVN to advance
15 their interests on spillway lands. Most notable is New Orleans
16 Mountain Biking club that through volunteer efforts has developed
17 extensive multi-purpose trails along the lower guide levee.

18 The enforcement of Federal regulations on visitor activities and
19 increased coordination and support from the St. Charles Parish
20 Sheriff's Department has made spillway lands a safer place for
21 people to visit and has reduced illegal and unsafe activities such as
22 trash dumping, illegal gun firing, removal of trees, and vandalism
23 and damage to the spillway's resources. Road improvements have
24 been accomplished and basic restroom facilities have been
25 installed. An interpretive services program that provides
26 information on the history and purpose of the spillway,
27 environmental stewardship, and water safety has been initiated.

28 Much has been accomplished but the purpose of this Master Plan
29 update is to provide guidance for further improvements needed to
30 advance the NRM program at the spillway. This Master Plan update
31 lists the improvements necessary to achieve the spillway's potential
32 as a recreation resource for the people of Louisiana and to ensure
33 the long-term health and productivity of the spillway's natural
34 resources.

35
36
37
38 **1.5 PERTINENT MEMORANDA AND REPORTS**

39
40 **1.5.1 Bonnet Carré Spillway Public Use, Health and Safety: Quality Circle Study**
41 **Report, September, 1986**

42 This report presented an analysis of public use, health and safety
43 issues on spillway lands. The liability exposure revealed by three
44 lawsuits resulting from serious injuries and deaths on spillway lands
45 during 1980 and 1982 spurred the formation of the Quality Circle to
46 study the problems and develop alternative solutions. The lawsuits

1 alleged negligence by the Government in not providing adequate
2 protection for visitors to the spillway.
3

4 The basic problem identified by the study team was the hazardous
5 nature of much of the public use activity occurring in the spillway.
6 This problem is compounded by the lack of official (MVN or other
7 Government entity) supervision or control over user activities. Only
8 minimal public safety features had been constructed at the Bonnet
9 Carré Spillway and on-site spillway staff were limited to
10 maintenance activities.

***The Quality
Circle Study
Report identified
hazardous
activities
resulting from
the lack of
management as
the primary
problem at the
spillway.***

Finding that Alternative A., the “no action” alternative, was not acceptable, the study team recommended three responses to the problem, listed below in descending order of preference:

- Alternative B. Joint Development with Local Sponsor(s)
- Alternative C. Federal Development
- Alternative D. Closure to the Public

19
20 In a 16 October 1986 first endorsement to the study team’s
21 recommendations, MVD agreed that Alternative B. [Joint
22 Development with Local Sponsor(s)] should be pursued first. MVD
23 also concluded that Alternatives C and D were not viable options
24 and recommended the consideration of two additional alternatives.
25 These included the interim measures proposed in the study report
26 that would limit unsanctioned and dangerous activities throughout
27 the spillway. The other alternative to be considered was disposal of
28 the fee title interest on spillway lands.
29

***No action was
taken by MVN on
the Quality Circle
study report.***

30 MVN responded to MVD’s comments in a December 1987 second
31 endorsement. Although initial interest in local sponsorship was
32 expressed by several state and parish agencies, MVN reported that
33 no agency was willing to commit to joint recreational development
34 (Alternative B.). MVN also found that disposal of the fee title
35 interest on spillway lands was not a viable solution. Having
36 exhausted the recommended alternatives contained in the Quality
37 Circle study report, MVN suggested implementation of the interim
38 action plan contained in that report. This plan included the
39 prohibition of certain hazardous activities (boating, swimming, off-
40 road vehicle use, etc.), empowerment of the spillway maintenance
41 foreman with Federal citation authority, termination of the St.
42 Charles Parish recreation lease along the lower guide levee near
43 U.S Highway 61 (U.S. 61), signage and a public information
44 program (Plate 1).

1 Although a team from MVD made an on-site visit to view the
2 problem and gather information, no response to the second
3 endorsement was received from MVD. Consequently, no action
4 was taken by MVN.
5

6 **1.5.2 MR&T Design Memorandum No. 1A Preliminary Master Plan for Public** 7 **Access and Recreation, September 1964**

8 This document presented a preliminary Master Plan for recreational
9 development on the Mississippi River within MVN. The report was
10 approved for planning purposes by the Chief of Engineers on 19
11 January 1966. However, with this approval USACE required that
12 implementation be deferred until adequate assurance is obtained
13 from local sponsor(s) to participate on a 50 percent basis in the
14 cost of developments proposed in the plan. A copy of the
15 preliminary Master Plan and approvals is provided in Appendix C.
16

17 The plan stated that recreational use on MR&T project lands
18 exceeded 400,000 annual visitors and projected that, with adequate
19 facilities, the visitation would exceed 1,000,000 annually. Facility
20 development recommended in the plan consisted of roads, boat
21 ramps, parking areas, trails, comfort stations, landscaping,
22 information signs, and picnicking and camping areas. Construction
23 of the proposed facilities was estimated to cost \$1,584,300 in 1964
24 dollars.
25

26 **1.5.3 Bonnet Carré Spillway O&M Manual, September 1962**

27 This document provides general instructions for the inspection,
28 O&M of Bonnet Carré Spillway. The O&M manual directs the
29 superintendent to maintain all structures, plant, equipment,
30 property, and grounds in a state of readiness for spillway operation
31 as required.
32

33 Paragraphs 14 and 15 of the O&M manual explicitly address the
34 handling of visitors to the spillway. Visitors are not permitted on the
35 spillway structure during operations. However, small groups of
36 visitors accompanied by an MVN employee may be permitted on
37 the structure when not in operation. Spillway personnel are
38 directed to contact local law enforcement authorities when visitors
39 become “unruly to the extent of endangering the welfare of others.”
40 The manual further directs that “trespassers” and those who violate
41 laws at the spillway will be arrested and prosecuted utilizing
42 “established procedure.”

1 **1.5.4 Bonnet Carré Spillway Water Control Manual, September 1999**

2 The purpose of this manual is to provide information in sufficient
3 detail to aid the water control decision-making process. In section
4 2-06. Public Facilities, the visitor control guidelines provided in the
5 O&M manual described above are largely reiterated.
6

7 **1.5.5 Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan, April 1998**

8 The 1998 Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan presented provided
9 recreation and NRM goals and objectives, as well as details on
10 possible improvements to the site for public health and safety and
11 visitor assistance. The plan outlined three separate phases to bring
12 the spillway towards compliance. Recreational facility development
13 would be cost-shared with non-Federal interests and would consist
14 of minimal type features that would serve the visiting public while
15 cognizant of the flood prone nature of spillway lands.
16

17 **1.6 MASTER PLAN APPROVAL AND FUTURE DOCUMENTS**

18
19 The approved Master Plan serves as the definitive guide for use
20 and development of the natural and man-made resources on
21 spillway lands. All actions by MVN and outgrantees must be
22 consistent with the approved Master Plan. The Master Plan is
23 reviewed every 5 years to ensure its relevance to conditions at the
24 spillway. This Master Plan is being prepared as an update to the
25 1998 Bonnet Carré Spillway Master Plan.
26

*The Master Plan
guides the
development and
management of
resources within
the Bonnet Carré
Spillway.*

27 The approved Master Plan serves as the basis for preparation of an
28 Operational Management Plan (OMP). The OMP is prepared as a
29 separate document which provides in detail the specific operation
30 and administration requirements for natural resources and park
31 management. These details include implementation plans, funding,
32 staffing, and equipment needs. Essentially, the OMP is the working
33 document that implements the objectives and concepts contained
34 in the approved Master Plan. The OMP is updated annually.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 2.0
BONNET CARRÉ SPILLWAY DESCRIPTION



2.0 BONNET CARRÉ SPILLWAY DESCRIPTION

2.1 AUTHORIZATION

The Bonnet Carré Spillway was authorized by the Flood Control Act of 15 May 1928, as amended. It is an integral part of the comprehensive MR&T project which was implemented in response to the Great Flood of 1927.

Construction of the spillway structure began in 1929 and was completed in 1931. The guide levees were completed in 1932; highway and railroad crossings were completed by 1936. The total cost was \$14.2 million.

MR&T Design Memorandum No. 1A, Preliminary Master Plan for Public Access and Recreation (1964) authorizes the preparation of a separate Master Plan for the spillway. A Master Plan was prepared in April 1998 in accordance with this memorandum and the guidance provided in ER 1130-2-550 dated 15 November 1996. This document is an update to the April 1998 Master Plan.

2.2 LOCATION AND PURPOSE

The Bonnet Carré Spillway is located near LaPlace in St. Charles Parish, Louisiana. Situated between New Orleans and Baton Rouge and traversed by Interstate 10 (I-10) and U.S. 61, the spillway is a significant landscape feature in southeastern Louisiana.

*The Spillway
protects the New
Orleans
metropolitan area
from Mississippi
River floods.*

As a component of the MR&T project, the primary purpose of the spillway is flood damage and risk reduction. Specifically, it protects New Orleans and other downstream communities from Mississippi River floods by discharging excess floodwaters into Lake Pontchartrain and thence into the Gulf of Mexico (Photograph 2-1). The spillway is designed to convey



Photograph 2-1. Operation of Spillway Structure in 2008

1 250,000 cubic feet per second (cfs) of Mississippi River
2 floodwaters. In a major or project flood, it can be operated alone or
3 in combination with the Morganza Floodway (located on the west
4 bank of the Mississippi River, approximately 50 rivers miles above
5 Baton Rouge) and the Old River Control Structure (approximately
6 35 rivers miles north of Morganza).
7

8 The authorizing legislation requires that the spillway be operated to
9 prevent river stages from exceeding 20 feet National Geodetic
10 Vertical Datum (NGVD) at the Carrollton Gauge in New Orleans.
11 All other uses of the spillway are subordinate to keeping the
12 spillway in a physical state of readiness to accomplish its primary
13 purpose.
14

15 **2.3 ENGINEERING FEATURES AND PERTINENT DATA**

16

17 The spillway consists of a massive concrete weir adjacent to the
18 Mississippi River, a leveed floodway stretching from the river to
19 Lake Pontchartrain, spillway office and warehouse buildings,
20 various highway and railroad crossings, and miscellaneous pipeline
21 and utility crossings.
22

23 **2.3.1 Control Structure**

24 The control structure is a concrete, gravity overfall dam controlled
25 by manually operated timber needles. The control structure is
26 founded on untreated timber pilings and has a steel sheet piling
27 cutoff wall 45 to 55 feet in depth on the riverside of the weir.
28 Immediately lakeward of the control structure and integral to it is a
29 shallow, reinforced concrete stilling basin approximately 50 feet
30 wide with three rows of low concrete baffle piers. Beyond the
31 lakeward row of baffle piers there is a heavy articulated concrete
32 mat 175 to 225 feet wide, underlain by an inverted filter of gravel,
33 spalls, and riprap.
34

35 The control structure is 7,000 feet in length. It consists of 350 bays,
36 each 20 feet in width, separated by reinforced concrete piers 2 feet
37 thick which carry two I-beam and concrete operating bridges.
38 There are 176 bays with a weir crest of 17.0 feet NGVD and the
39 remaining 174 bays have a weir crest of 15.0 feet NGVD. Each
40 bay is closed with 20 timber needles whose actual dimensions are
41 8" x 11.5" to permit operation without binding. The loose fit of the
42 needles also allows seepage of river water into the floodway during
43 high Mississippi River stages.
44

***The control is
7,000 in length
and consists of
350 bays.***

45 The lengths of the timber needles are 10 and 12 feet, depending on
46 the elevation of the crest of the control structure's weir. When in

1 place, the needles are seated on the control structure crest and
2 lean against a reaction beam. When the bays are opened, the
3 needles are stored by hooking one end of each below the upstream
4 service bridge and resting the other end on the reaction beam.
5 Two diesel-powered, traveling gantry cranes are provided for
6 removing and installing the needles.

7 **2.3.2 Floodway**

8 The floodway conveys the floodwaters from the weir structure to
9 Lake Pontchartrain (Photograph 2-2). This flooding is confined by

10
11
12
13 *Flooding during*
14 *spillway*
15 *operation is*
16 *confined by the*
17 *spillway's upper*
18 *and lower guide*
19 *levees.*

20 upper and lower guide
21 levees. The levees in
22 the upland portion of the
23 floodway are of
24 standard Mississippi
25 River Commission
26 cross-section, but the
27 levees located in
28 forested wetlands
29 (swamp) closer to the
30 lake are designed with
31 broad bases and flat
32 slopes for construction
33 by hydraulic methods.



34 **Photograph 2-2. Aerial View of Floodway from**
35 **Lake Ponchartrain during 2008 Opening**

36 The elevation of the levees is approximately 19 feet NGVD. The
37 floodway is 5.7 miles long, 7,700 feet wide at the river end and
38 12,400 feet wide at the lake end. Ground elevations in the
39 floodway range from approximately 12 feet NGVD near the river to
40 0 feet NGVD at the Lake Pontchartrain shoreline. The area of the
41 floodway is approximately 7,623 acres.

42 **2.3.3 Project Buildings**

43 The spillway office building
44 (Photograph 2-3) is located
45 directly adjacent to the
46 downstream terminus of
47 the spillway structure. It is
48 situated on the protected
49 side slope of the
50 Mississippi River Levee
51 and its confluence with the
52 lower guide levee, and is
53 elevated to allow full view
54 of the structure and
55 bordering floodway. The
56 building includes an office



57 **Photograph 2-3. Bonnet Carré Office**

1 for the spillway manager, a reception area, a large conference
2 room, a rest room and small kitchen area. Five parking spaces are
3 provided in front of the building with additional parking space for
4 vehicles available across the road and near the structure.

5
6 Adjacent to the office building and located on the protected side of
7 the levee is the maintenance facility and fenced storage yard.
8 Spillway maintenance equipment is secured in this area.
9

10 **2.3.4 Highway and Railroad Crossings**

11
12
13
14
15 *The floodway is*
16 *crossed by two*
17 *highways, a local*
18 *parish road, and*
19 *three railroad*
20 *lines.*

11 The floodway is crossed by two highways and a local parish road.
12 I-10 crosses the floodway approximately 2.1 miles east of U.S. 61,
13 following the southern boundary of Lake Ponchartrain (Plate 1). It is
14 a divided bridge resting on concrete piers. U.S. 61, also known as
15 Airline Highway, is located in the central portion of the floodway.
16 This crossing is also elevated on concrete piers for the majority of
17 its length in the spillway. Earthen embankments extend for some
18 distance into the floodway from both ends of the bridge.

19 The remaining road crossing is St. Charles Parish Road 12 (SC-12)
20 immediately lakeward of the spillway structure (Plate 1). This is a
21 grade level crossing which essentially is a continuation of Louisiana
22 Highway 48 (River Road). SC-12 is also known as Spillway Road.
23 Another roadway located on spillway lands is Louisiana Highway
24 628, also known as CC Road, which connects River Road on the
25 upstream side of the spillway with U.S. 61. This roadway is located
26 on the protected side of the upper guide levee.
27

28
29 The floodway is crossed by three railroad lines (Plate 1). All three
30 lines predate the construction of the spillway and, therefore,
31 required the construction of new bridge crossings at the time of
32 spillway construction. All three are ballast railway beds elevated on
33 timber trestles. Two of the lines are located between the spillway
34 structure and U.S. 61. Closest to the structure is the National
35 Canadian Railroad - Baton Rouge Subdivision. The next rail line
36 away from the spillway structure is the Kansas City Southern
37 Railway – New Orleans Subdivision located just south of U.S. 61.
38 The final railroad crossing in the floodway is the Canadian National
39 Railroad - McComb Subdivision which is located near Lake
40 Pontchartrain just south of I-10.
41

42 **2.3.5 Miscellaneous Features**

43 In addition to the highway and railroad crossings, the Bonnet Carré
44 Spillway contains numerous pipeline, powerline and other utility
45 rights-of-way. Miscellaneous encroachments on spillway lands

1 such as foot bridges over the outside drainage canals, radio tower
2 locations, etc. also exist. These uses are allowed under various
3 outgrants.
4

5 2.4 PROJECT OPERATION 6

7
8
9
10 *The Bonnet Carré*
11 *Spillway has been*
12 *operated nine*
13 *times in 76 years.*

7 The estimated frequency of spillway operation is once every 10
8 years. In the 76 years the spillway has been available for use, it
9 has been opened nine times. First opened during the 1937 flood, it
10 has been used also in the floods of 1945, 1950, 1973, 1975, 1979,
11 1983, 1997, and 2008. All 350 bays were opened except in 1937,
12 1975, 1997, and 2008 when 285, 225, 298, and 160 bays were
13 used, respectively. During the 1937 flood, the spillway was open
14 for two months and lowered river stages at New Orleans by 3.5
15 feet. Dates and maximum flows for each opening are provided in
16 table 2-1:
17
18

19 **Table 2-1. Bonnet Carré Spillway Openings**

Year	Dates of operation	Bays Open	Maximum Flow (cfs)
1937	28 Jan to 16 Mar	285	211,000
1945	23 Mar to 18 May	350	318,000
1950	10 Feb to 19 Mar	350	228,000
1973	8 Apr to 21 Jun	350	207,000
1975	14 Apr to 26 Apr	225	110,000
1979	17 Apr to 31 May	350	228,000
1983	20 May to 23 Jun	350	268,000
1997	17 Mar to 18 Apr	298	243,000
2008	11 April to 8 May	160	160,000

19
20 The spillway is operated and maintained by MVN Operations
21 Division. A permanent staff of nine employees maintains the
22 structure and floodway in a state of readiness at all times. This
23 staff forms the nucleus of the larger operating crew necessary to
24 open the spillway structure during a flood. Additional temporary
25 labor may be hired during an emergency and quickly trained to
26 assist in opening the control structure and other flood fighting
27 duties.
28

29 During the great majority of the time when the structure is not being
30 operated during a flood, spillway personnel are involved in
31 maintenance and inspection duties. Annual inspections of the
32 spillway structure are performed and problems corrected as noted.
33 Equipment testing and maintenance are performed on a regular
34 schedule. Field staff maintains the floodway by mowing the levee
35 slopes, and by clearing vegetation along range lines and in the
36 central portion of the floodway.

1 **2.5 PROJECT LANDS**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8 ***USACE maintains***
9 ***fee ownership of***
10 ***spillway lands***
11 ***with the***
12 ***exception of the***
13 ***former location***
14 ***of U.S. 61 and***
15 ***railroad rights-of-***
16 ***ways.***

Spillway lands consist of 7,623 acres of land acquired in fee in a corridor stretching from the Mississippi River to Lake Pontchartrain. The only exceptions to fee ownership in the project’s boundaries are the former location of U.S. 61 and the three railroad rights-of-way. These road and railroad crossings were in existence at the time of spillway authorization in 1928. Rather than fee title, USACE purchased flowage easements over these rights-of-way. These easements amount to 126.8 acres.

At the time of purchase (circa 1929-1931), land use on spillway lands was typical of the regional landscape (Plate 2). Several sugar plantations existed along the Mississippi River. Houses and support buildings were concentrated along the river; agricultural fields stretched from the river to the edge of the swamps (near the present location of U.S. 61). Drainage ditches ran perpendicular to the river’s orientation ending at drainage machines (water wheels) which pumped excess rainwater into the swamps. The swamps stretching to Lake Pontchartrain were the scene of extensive logging prior to USACE purchase. Several canals had been cut through the swamps including a canal paralleling the railroad crossing near the lakeshore.

After USACE purchase of the land, all the buildings were demolished and the spillway structure and guide levees were constructed. Beginning with the flood of 1937, the landscape began to change in dramatic ways. Heavy deposits of sediment obliterated previous landmarks such as field edges and vegetation corridors. Subsequent spillway openings, land clearing and sand hauling has molded the landscape to its present condition. The modern landscape shares some aspects of its historic condition, but is largely the product of spillway O&M practices (Photograph 2-4).



Photograph 2-4. Sediment Accretion from 2008 Opening

1 **2.6 EXISTING LAND USES**

2
3 In addition to spillway’s O&M activities, several uses of spillway
4 lands occur with the consent and approval of the MVN. These
5 permitted uses are described below:
6

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14 *The sand hauling*
15 *program is*
16 *integral to*
17 *maintaining the*
18 *functionality of*
19 *the spillway.*

7 (a) Sand Hauling Permit Program. The most significant private use
8 of spillway lands is the commercial removal of sediment from the
9 floodway. Each time the spillway is operated, the diverted
10 Mississippi River floodwaters deposit various amounts of sediment
11 (mostly silt and sand) as they flow through the floodway. In a major
12 flood, it is not unusual for the river to deposit more than 12 million
13 cubic yards of sediment on spillway lands. In addition to deposits
14 from spillway openings, the spillway’s forebay area experiences
15 significant deposition during each high water event on the river.
16 There is a commercial use for this sediment as landfill material for
17 public and private development projects in the surrounding region.
18 For many years, MVN has operated a sand hauling permit program
19 which assigned areas to interested commercial haulers on an
20 annual basis for no fee. This program was developed to allow for
21 an orderly and efficient removal of these deposits by private
22 interests. Commercial removal benefits the Government because it
23 prevents a buildup of deposits that would restrict flows through the
24 floodway and, eventually, impair the spillway’s ability to achieve its
25 design capacity of 250,000 cfs. In addition, MVN derives other
26 benefits at the spillway in the form of land clearing, drainage
27 improvements, and road maintenance.
28

29 A typical sand hauling operation involves the use of an excavator to
30 remove the deposits and stack them in linear rows. The material
31 dries out and is then placed in truck trailers or dump trucks for
32 transport out of the spillway to various job sites. Use of a particular
33 lease area may require the construction and/or maintenance of haul
34 roads. The annual letter permits require sand hauling trucks to
35 observe a 20 mile per hour speed limit and also require them to
36 stop at all four-way intersections within the spillway.
37

38 With implementation of the spillway’s NRM program after
39 completion of the 1998 Master Plan, problems related to the annual
40 permitting program have become evident. In keeping with USACE
41 policy on disposal of excess resources on spillway lands that have
42 commercial value, MVN, as a part of the updated master plan, has
43 decided to implement a competitive leasing program.
44

45 (b) Clay Borrow. The Bonnet Carré Spillway is also a major source
46 of clay material for the construction of Greater New Orleans

1 Hurricane and Storm Damage Risk Reduction System (HSDRRS)
2 projects; these include the Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity Project
3 and the west Bank and Vicinity Project. The importance of the
4 spillway as a reliable source of high-quality levee clay has
5 increased in the years after Hurricane Katrina as the demand for
6 levee building materials has expanded greatly.
7

8 After removal of the top layers of sediment, the native earth
9 material on most of the land within the spillway is suitable for levee
10 construction. A number of clay borrow pits have been completed
11 over the last 20 years; many of these now serve as high quality
12 fishing ponds in the lower portion of the floodway (*i.e.* between the
13 structure and U.S. 61). Additional clay borrow activity is underway;
14 mostly in the areas between the spillway structure and U.S. 61.
15 This use will continue over the next 5 to 10 years and will spread to
16 portions of the project north of U.S. 61.
17

18
19 ***U.S. Bureau of***
20 ***Land***
21 ***Management***
22 ***manager sub-***
23 ***surface minerals***
24 ***in the spillway.***
25

26 (c) Oil and Gas Development. A total of 21 oil and gas exploratory
27 wells have been drilled on spillway lands over the past 40 years. A
28 few of these were producing wells resulting in the naming of the
29 “Norco Oil and Gas Field” within the spillway. The annual revenue
30 generated by natural gas and oil leases are shared with St. Charles
31 Parish. Between fiscal years (FYs) 1978 and 1985, the 75 percent
32 share ranged from \$16,514 to \$166,644. No producing wells
33 currently exist on spillway lands. Sub-surface minerals in the
34 spillway are administered by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management
35 (BLM), subject to MVN review and approval of the outgrant land
36 use stipulations.
37

38 With the increasing prices for oil and gas in the world market, BLM
39 has recently coordinated with MVN regarding the possibility of
40 renewed oil and gas exploration on spillway lands and waters. In
41 view of concerns about any impairments to the spillway’s flood
42 control purpose as well as the possibility of environmental damages
43 to the Lake Pontchartrain estuary, MVN has advised BLM that any
44 future exploration and development of oil and gas resources of the
45 spillway must be accomplished through directional drilling from
46 outside of the spillway’s guide levees. No structures or facilities will
be allowed within the floodway.

(d) Recreation Outgrants. Currently, there are four recreational
outgrants at the spillway. All four agreements are with St. Charles
Parish. There is one recreational use (Remote Controlled Airplane
Permit Area) authorized by permit on an annual basis as well as
numerous use permits issued on a case-by-case basis (Plate 3).
There are two recreational areas (ATV Areas 1 and 2) established

1 through a challenge partnership agreement between MVN and a
2 non-profit club. Additionally, one recreation area and developed
3 and maintained through volunteer efforts.
4

5 (1) U.S. 61 Recreation Area. This is the most heavily
6 utilized, officially designated recreational area on spillway
7 lands (Plate 3). Lease No. DACW29-1-81-44 was originally
8 issued in 1981 for
9 an area of 68
10 acres adjacent to
11 the lower guide
12 levee on the north
13 side of U.S. 61
14 (Photograph 2-5).
15 When the lease
16 was issued, the
17 Parish provided
18 MVN with a four-
19 phase plan for
20 development of the
21 area. The plans
22 included facilities
23 for camping, baseball, football, tennis, basketball, and a bait
24 shop. The Parish eventually scaled back their plans and the
25 lease was amended in 1986 to reduce the area to 26 acres.
26 The recreation area currently features a two-lane concrete
27 boat launch, paved parking for 15 vehicles with trailers,
28 fishing docks, a metal shed pavilion, several picnic tables,
29 primitive camping sites, and two portable toilets for visitors.
30



31 **Photograph 2-5. U.S. 61 Recreation Area**

32 ***The U.S. 61
33 Recreation Area
34 is the most
35 heavily used
36 recreation area
37 on spillway
38 lands.***

39 for camping, baseball, football, tennis, basketball, and a bait
40 shop. The Parish eventually scaled back their plans and the
41 lease was amended in 1986 to reduce the area to 26 acres.
42 The recreation area currently features a two-lane concrete
43 boat launch, paved parking for 15 vehicles with trailers,
44 fishing docks, a metal shed pavilion, several picnic tables,
45 primitive camping sites, and two portable toilets for visitors.

46 In the mid-1980s, the boat launch facility was improved with
47 funding provided through the Sport Fish Restoration Account
48 of the Wallop-Breaux Trust Fund. In Louisiana, this program
49 is administered by the Louisiana Department of Wildlife
50 (LDWF). The program provides 75 percent Federal funding
51 with a 25 percent state or local matching share for a variety
52 of activities including sport fishery restoration, wetlands
53 conservation, construction and maintenance of boat
54 launching facilities and water control structures, and public
55 education. The local share for this boat launch facility was
56 provided by St. Charles Parish who is required to maintain
57 the facility "in reasonable repair" throughout its useful life.
58

59 Boats launched at this recreation area generally use the
60 waterways within the floodway, particularly the Lower Borrow
61 Canal. The area is heavily utilized, especially on the

1 weekends, and it is often the site of organized activities. At
2 present, the recreation area is adequately maintained and is
3 regularly patrolled by the St. Charles Parish Sheriff's Office.
4 Access is provided via a paved road from U.S. 61 along the
5 top of the lower guide levee to the leased area. The lease
6 currently expires on 31 December 2013.

7
8 (2) I-10 Boat Launch. This facility is authorized under
9 Easement No. DACW29-2-07-01, issued in 1981, for an area
10 of 3.1 acres. The facility provided at this site is a two-lane
11 concrete boat launch located on the I-10 construction access
12 channel, between the two highway spans, adjacent to the
13 lower guide levee (Plate 3). An unpaved parking area is
14 provided in the area of the boat launch. Boaters using this
15 launch generally enter Lake Pontchartrain via a poorly
16 marked channel. Access to the site is provided by the
17 unpaved road atop the lower guide levee. This facility is not
18 as heavily used as the U.S. 61 Recreation Area. The lease
19 expires on 1 October 2031.

20 ***The Remote
21 Controlled
22 Airplane Permit
23 Area has been
24 used since 1972
25 though annual
26 use permits
27 issued to the
28 Spillway Radio
29 Control Club.***

30 (3) Montz Park. This 1.86 acre site is located outside of the
31 spillway, next to the upper guide levee near the Mississippi
32 River. This outgrant allows St. Charles Parish to continue
33 the use of a narrow strip of spillway lands along Louisiana
34 Highway 628 as part of a public park at Montz (Plate 3).
35 Montz Park, which is mostly on land owned by the parish,
36 includes basketball courts and playground equipment. The
37 portion on spillway lands contains some playground
38 equipment but is mostly undeveloped. This recreation area
39 seems to be only lightly utilized. Lease No. DACW29-3-08-
40 217 expires on 29 November 2013.

41 (4) Fishing Jetty. This facility is authorized under License No.
42 DACW29-3-94-73 which was issued in 1994. The facility
43 consists of a 300-foot long jetty extending into Lake
Pontchartrain from the end of the lower guide levee (Plate
3). The jetty was constructed largely from construction
debris (e.g, broken concrete from street repairs and other
demolitions). The intent of the jetty is to provide enhanced
fishing opportunities to the public. Access to the site is
provided by the unpaved road atop the lower guide levee.
The lease expires on 30 November 2009 and MVN will likely
renew the lease.

1 (5) Remote Controlled Airplane Permit Area. Since 1972,
2 the MVN Operations Division has issued annual use permits
3 to the Spillway Radio Control Club, Incorporated to operate
4 radio control model airplanes from a designated site near the
5 spillway structure (Plate 3). The permittee is required to
6 obtain liability insurance from a reputable company
7 acceptable to the Government naming MVN as an insured
8 party. The club has an exemplary record in the maintenance
9 of its designated area, its safe manner of operation, and its
10 compliance with all permit conditions.

11
12 (6) Miscellaneous Use Permits. Numerous use permits for
13 recreational activities are issued by MVN Operations Division
14 on a case-by-case basis. These include permits for dog trial
15 events, cross country running races, and similar type
16 activities.

17
18 (7) ATV Use Areas. As part of Phase 2 of the 1998 Master
19 Plan, the ATV use areas were established through a
20 challenge partnership between MVN and South Louisiana
21 Trailblazers. South Louisiana Trailblazers is a non-profit
22 group of off-road enthusiasts. The ATV use areas consist of
24 two areas designated
26 for the use and
28 enjoyment of ATVs,
30 motorcycles, and go-
32 karts. ATV Use Area
34 1 is located south of
36 U.S. 61 and provides
38 a off-road track setting
40 and ATV Use Area 2
42 (Photograph 2-6)
44 consists of trails in the
46 forested area west of
48 the U.S. 61
50 Recreation Area
52 (Plate 3).



Photograph 2-6. ATV Trail in ATV Area 2

54
55 (8) Mountain Bike Area. New Orleans Mountain Biking Club
56 has developed and maintains extensive multi-purpose trails
57 in the forested area along the lower guide levee (Plate 3).
58 These efforts are performed on volunteer basis to the
59 spillway.

60
61 (e) Other Outgrants. In addition to the recreation agreements
62 described above, there are numerous other outgrants allowing

1 special use of spillway lands. These include agreements for
2 pipeline, powerline and other utility crossings, radio station towers,
3 highway and road crossings, a stormwater pumping station, and
4 other minor activities (Plate 4).
5

6 **2.7 EXISTING MANAGEMENT OF PROJECT**

7

8 **2.7.1 Corps of Engineers**

9 A permanent staff of nine employees maintains and manages the
10 spillway structure and floodway. The staff is directed by an on-site
11 project manager who is responsible for all aspects of spillway O&M.
12 The staff is divided into two groups. The spillway maintenance staff
13 consists of five personnel who are responsible for the day-to-day
14 O&M of the spillway. The park ranger staff consists of three
15 personnel who are dedicated to visitor assistance, enforcement of
16 rules and regulations, and the management of the spillway's natural
17 resources. Except during high water events, the maintenance staff
18 typically works a daytime, Monday through Friday schedule. The
19 park ranger staff, however, work a rotating schedule that provides
20 coverage for the weekends when public visitation is greatest.
21

22 **2.7.2 St. Charles Parish**

23 Through the exercise of local police authority over the spillway and
24 the management and control over four recreation outgrants of
25 spillway lands, the St. Charles Parish is the predominate local
26 sponsor of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Enforcement of local laws in
27 the spillway is the responsibility of the St. Charles Parish Sheriff's
28 Office. To accomplish this duty, the Sheriff's Office performs
29 regular patrols of spillway lands in addition to responding to calls
30 from spillway personnel and others regarding violations of local law
31 in the spillway.
32

33 In addition to regular patrols of the spillway, MVN has entered into
34 a law enforcement support agreement with the St. Charles Parish
35 Sheriff's Office to provide for supplemental patrols of the spillway.
36 These patrols are designed to provide additional enforcement of
37 MVN and local rules when spillway staff are not available, when
38 high levels of visitor activity are anticipated, and when specific
39 management concerns, such as vandalism or other criminal activity
40 need to be addressed. The frequency and scheduling of these
41 patrols are established monthly by spillway staff.
42

43 Two local ordinances specific to law enforcement problems in the
44 Bonnet Carré Spillway have been enacted over the past few years.
45 The first of these measures is contained in Section 14-6 Discharge

1 of weapons of the St. Charles Parish Code of Ordinances
2 (Appendix D). This ordinance prohibits the possession or discharge
3 of any rifle, pistol or other weapon discharging ball ammunition in
4 the spillway. Only shotguns are allowed within the spillway and
5 their use is prohibited within 800 feet of the spillway levees and
6 highway crossings.
7

8
9
10 **St. Charles**
11 **Parish Sheriffs**
12 **Office is integral**
13 **to law**
14 **enforcement in**
15 **the Bonnet Carré**
16 **Spillway.**

8 The second local ordinance specific to the spillway was passed by
9 the Parish Council in April 1996 (copy provided as Appendix E to
10 this Master Plan). Ordinance No. 96-4-8 amends Section 17 of the
11 St. Charles Parish Code of Ordinances to restrict public visitation
12 between the hours of 10 p.m. and 5 a.m. Specific exceptions are
13 provided for persons authorized by MVN or St. Charles Parish to
14 access the spillway during the restricted hours; in particular,
15 persons launching boats earlier than 5 a.m. The purpose of the
16 ordinance is to address growing concerns regarding public safety
17 and criminal activity, especially during night-time hours. MVN has
18 concurred in this local action and the spillway thereby has been
19 established as a “day use area.” Later ordinances further modified
20 Section 17 to adopt most MVN rules on public use activities in the
21 spillway. This action has enabled the St. Charles Sheriff to more
22 effectively support MVN.
23

24 In addition to law enforcement, St. Charles Parish has constructed
25 and maintained several recreational developments within the
26 spillway. These facilities are described in Section 2.6.(d) above
27 and represent a significant, long-term commitment to recreation on
28 spillway lands.
29

30 **2.8 RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PROJECTS**

31 **2.8.1 Lake Pontchartrain and Vicinity Hurricane Protection Project**

32
33 As described in section 2.6.1.(b) above, a significant portion of the
34 spillway’s lands is dedicated to providing clay borrow material for
35 the Lake Pontchartrain and vicinity project. Additionally, the
36 spillway has served as the location of a sand stockpile area for
37 levee construction in the St. Charles Levee reach of the project.
38 The western terminus of the St. Charles Levee is the lower guide
39 levee approximately 4,000 feet north of U.S. 61.
40

41 **2.8.2 Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion Structure**

42 This project was authorized by the Water Resources Development
43 Act (WRDA) of 1988. It is designed to divert up to 30,000 cfs of
44 fresh water from the Mississippi River into Lake Pontchartrain. This
45 diversion would reduce marsh loss by 10,500 acres over the 50-

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

year project life and would increase annual oyster production by 5.7 million pounds in Louisiana and 1.9 million pounds in Mississippi.

The diversion structure and outflow channel would be constructed within the Bonnet Carré Spillway in a corridor along the upper guide levee (Plate 5). The freshwater diversion project would not significantly impact any existing user activity occurring in the spillway and, in fact, would create additional recreational opportunities such as tailwater fishing.

In July 1996, the State of Louisiana withdrew as a local sponsor for the Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion project. As a result, work on the project has been stopped. The likelihood of future construction of the project, as currently designed or in a modified form, is undetermined at present. Notwithstanding the indefinite status of the project, this Master Plan update contains Sections 5 and 9 relative to the freshwater diversion plan. The reason for retaining these guidelines is the need for the Master Plan update to be comprehensive in its treatment of all possible management needs on spillway lands and waters. The guidelines will be available if the original or modified freshwater diversion project is eventually built in the spillway.

SECTION 3.0
RESOURCES OF THE PROJECT AREA



3.0 RESOURCES OF THE PROJECT AREA

3.1 NATURAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.1.1 Climate

Annual average precipitation at the spillway is 60 inches.

The climate in the Bonnet Carré Spillway area is humid subtropical, characterized by mild winters and hot, humid summers. The area is dominated by warm, moist, maritime tropical air from the adjacent Gulf of Mexico. This maritime air is displaced frequently during winter and spring by incursions of continental polar air from Canada that usually persist no longer than three to four days. These incursions of cold air occur less frequently in autumn and only rarely in summer. Tropical storms and hurricanes are likely to affect the area three out of every ten years, with a severe hurricane causing widespread damage once every two or three decades. Annual average temperature is 70 degree Fahrenheit (°F), with monthly normal temperatures varying from 81°F in July to 53°F in January. Average annual precipitation is 60 inches, varying from 7 inches in July to 3 inches in October. Annual average evapotranspiration varies from a maximum rate of 66.5 inches to a minimum rate of 41.6 inches. The predominant wind directions are south to south-southeast from January through July and northeast to east-northeast from September through November. River fog is prevalent in the winter and spring when the temperature of the Mississippi River is cooler than the air temperature (USACE 1962).

3.1.2 Geomorphology/Geology/Minerals

The Bonnet Carré Spillway consists of approximately 7,623 acres located on the east side of the Mississippi River in southeastern Louisiana. The lands, characteristic of an alluvial flood plain, vary in elevation from 12 feet near the river to mean sea level near Lake Pontchartrain. The water areas consisting of the Mississippi River, Lake Pontchartrain, borrow pits, drainage canals, and natural bayous form the principal physiographic features. Guide levees extend across the floodway from 7,700 feet at the river to 12,400 feet at the lake end. Two miles lakeward of the river, the swamp land extends about 4 miles to Lake Pontchartrain, averaging 1 to 2 feet above mean sea level. The area is similar to most deltaic plain environments in that it is of low elevation, low relief and gentle slopes. There are no obvious significant geologic features within the confines of the spillway. Subsurface faults are located in the spillway area but cause little apparent surface displacement (Gagliano 2003). Mineral deposits in the area include petroleum, sand, gravel, and clay.

1 **3.1.3 Soils/Topography**

2 Soils are derived from alluvial deposits and organic matter. Swamp
3 soils consist of soft to very soft organic clays with layers of silt and
4 peat, wood and roots, and high water content. Such soils usually
5 support tree growth. Marsh soils, consisting of soft to very soft
6 organic clays of high water content and layers of silt and peat, support
7 grasses and sedge growth. Natural levee soils derived from recent
8 Mississippi River deposits consist of stiff to very stiff oxidized clays
9 with layers of silts, silty sands, and sands of low water content
10 (McDaniel 1987).

11
12 The Convent-Commerce soil series, widespread within the spillway
13 area, consists of level to gently undulating, poorly drained soils that
14 have a loamy surface and subsurface layer, or have a loamy or clayey
15 surface layer and a clayey subsoil (McDaniel 1987).

16
17 **3.1.4 Wetlands/water**

18 Jurisdictional wetlands comprise the entire spillway from the
19 Mississippi River to Lake Pontchartrain and are an important habitat
20 for fish and wildlife resources. There are also several large water
21 bodies including the Upper and Lower Borrow Canals and numerous
22 shallow ponds created by sand excavation activities. These are
23 currently utilized for many recreational activities (e.g., crabbing and
24 fishing).

25
26 **3.1.5 Vegetation**

27 Plant communities in the Bonnet Carré Spillway include bottomland
28 hardwood forests, baldcypress-tupelo gum swamps, aquatics in
29 canals and ponds, and disturbed areas. The land slopes from near
30 the Mississippi River with elevations of 10 to 12 feet NGVD to Lake
31 Pontchartrain with elevations of 1-2 feet NGVD. These elevations
32 dictate forest types in the undisturbed wooded zones. Dry
33 bottomland hardwood forests are located near the river and grade
34 into baldcypress-tupelo gum swamps near Lake Pontchartrain. The
35 forested areas were logged in the past and second-growth forest
36 dominate these areas.

*Bottomland
hardwood,
baldcypress-
tupelo gum
swamps,
aquatic and
disturbed are
the dominate
plant
communities in
the spillway.*

37
38 The spillway acts as a catch-basin during operations when
39 floodwaters are released from the Mississippi River into Lake
40 Pontchartrain. The introduction of seeds, rhizomes, and other plant
41 propagules permits establishment of new species and this ever-
42 changing environment can be expected to continue.

43
44 Plant species have been recorded during previous vegetation
45 studies of the spillway by Clark (1970), Howard and Penfound

1 (1942), Kessler (1983), Montz (1970, 1976, 1978, 1979 and 1985)
2 and Thieret (1980). These studies provided the background for this
3 overview of vegetation resources.
4

5 (b) Major Vegetation Types. Two major forested types and two
6 non-forested vegetation types are recognized in the spillway. The
7 total forested area in the Bonnet Carré Spillway is approximately
8 3,020 acres, or 40 percent of the total spillway acreage. The vast
9 majority of these forested areas (approximately 2,780 acres, or 92
10 percent of the total) are located between U.S. 61 and Lake
11 Ponchartrain.
12

13
14 **Approximately 40**
15 **percent of the**
16 **spillway is**
17 **forested.**
18

13 (1) Bottomland Hardwood Forest Type. Bottomland
14 hardwood forests are located from the river to areas near
15 U.S. 61 on higher ground. Common tree species are live
16 oak (*Quercus virginiana*), water oak (*Q. nigra*), overcup oak
17 (*Q. stellata*), obtusa oak (*Q. obtusa*), and Nuttall oak (*Q.*
18 *nuttallii*); sugarberry (*Celtis laevigata*); sweetgum
19 (*Liquidambar styraciflua*); green ash (*Fraxinus*
20 *pennsylvanica*); boxelder (*Acer negundo*); Drummond red
21 maple (*Acer rubrum* var. *drummondii*); roughleaf dogwood
22 (*Cornus drummondii*); persimmon (*Diospyros virginiana*);
23 Chinese tallow-tree (*Sapium sebiferum*); sweet pecan (*Carya*
24 *illinoensis*); black and sandbar willows (*Salix nigra* and *S.*
25 *interior*); cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) and American elm
26 (*Ulmus americana*).
27

28 Common shrubs and vines species include poison ivy
29 (*Toxicodendron radicans*), deciduous holly (*Ilex decidua*),
30 green hawthorn (*Crataegus viridis*), palmetto (*Sabal* spp.),
31 eastern baccharis (*Baccharis halimifolia*), climbing
32 hempweed (*Mikania scandens*), trumpet creeper (*Campsis*
33 *radicans*), elderberry (*Sambucus canadensis*), common
34 greenbriar (*Smilax rotundifolia*), rattan vine (*Calamus*
35 *rotang*), Japanese climbing fern (*Lygodium japonicum*),
36 peppervine (*Ampelopsis arborea*), blackberry (*Rubus* sp.),
37 Virginia creeper (*Parthenocissus virginiana*), and muscadine
38 (*Vitis rotundifolia*). Herbaceous plant species in these
39 wooded areas are diverse with the more common species
40 including water willow (*Justicia* sp.), Nuttall water-hemp
41 (*Amaranthus rudis*), southern shield fern (*Thelypteris*
42 *kunthii*), asters (*Symphotrichium* spp.), sumpweed
43 (*Cyclachaema xanthifolia*), seaside goldenrod (*Solidago*
44 *sempervirens*), Virginia dayflower (*Commelina virginica*),
45 morning glories (*Ipomoea* spp.), smooth horsetail
46 (*Equisetum laevigatum*), American germander (*Teucrium*

1 canadense), smartweeds (*Polygonum* spp.), false nettle
2 (*Boehmeria* spp.), and numerous grasses, rushes, and
3 sedges.

4
5 (2) Baldcypress-Tupelo gum Swamp. The swamps in the
6 spillway are located in the lower elevations near Lake
7 Pontchartrain. They have a firm substrate in comparison to
8 swamps outside the guide levees. This is due to the
9 deposition of alluvium from each spillway operation.
10 Dominant trees and shrubs include baldcypress, tupelo gum,
11 Drummond red maple, Carolina ash (*Fraxinus caroliniana*),
12 pumpkin ash (*Fraxinus profunda*), palmetto, eastern
13 baccharis, rattlebox (*Sesbania punicea*), buttonbush
14 (*Cephalanthus occidentalis*), overcup oak, swamp-privet
15 (*Foresteria acuminata*), waxmyrtle (*Morella cerifera*), black
16 willow and waterelm (*Planera aquatica*). Common
17 herbaceous and vines species include alligatorweed
18 (*Alternanthera philoxeroides*), smartweeds, pennyworts
19 (*Hydrocotyle* spp.), climbing hempweed, creeping spilanthes
20 (*Spilanthes americana*), broadleaf panicum (*Panicum*
21 *deustum*), frogfruit (*Phyla lanceolata*), and numerous
22 grasses, rushes, and sedges.

23
24 (3) Aquatic Vegetation in Canals and Ponds. Many various
25 size canals and ponds are located within the spillway. Most
26 of these are shallow and are filled with aquatic vegetation,
27 while others are deeper and exhibit open water. Emerged,
28 floating and submersed plants in these waterbodies include
29 water hyacinth (*Eichhornia* spp.), delta duckpotato
30 (*Sagittaria platyphylla*), duckweeds (*Lemna* spp.),
31 alligatorweed, water pennywort (*Hydrocotyle bonariensis*),
32 mosquito fern (*Azolla* spp.), sedges and rushes (*Carex* spp.),
33 *Cyperus* spp., *Juncus* spp., floating waterprimrose (*Ludwigia*
34 *peploides*), and pickerelweed (*Pontederia rotundifolia*).

35
36 (4) Disturbed Areas. These areas have been modified to a
37 great extent by man. Land clearing for the spillway
38 eliminated bottomland hardwood and baldcypress-tupelo
39 gum swamp forests. Different plant communities may be
40 found in these disturbed areas following each operation of
41 the spillway. Sand-loving colonizers become established on
42 dunes formed from deposition of river alluvium. Perennial
43 herbs are more common in the disturbed areas following
44 successional trends after several years without a spillway
45 operation. A variety of plants may be found in these
46 disturbed areas. Common species are carpetweed (*Mollugo*

1 spp.), southern waterhemp (*Amaranthus* sp.), pigweed
2 (*Amaranthus* spp.), mock bishopweed (*Ptilimnium*
3 *macrospermum*), ragweed (*Ambrosia* spp.), asters, spiny
4 thistle (*Cirsium horridulum*), yankeeweed (*Eupatorium*
5 *compositifolium*), goldenrod (*Solidago* spp.), cocklebur
6 (*Xanthium* spp.), peppergrass (*Lepidium* spp.), morning
7 glories (*Ipomoea* spp.), woolly croton (*Croton capitatus*),
8 coffeeweed (*Sesbania* spp.), clovers (unknown), polly-prin
9 (*Polypremum procumbens*), ironweed (*Vernonia* spp.),
10 evening primroses (*Oenothera biennis*), wood sorrel (*Oxalis*
11 spp.), bushy beardgrass (*Andropogon glomeratus*), Bermuda
12 grass (*Cynodon dactylon*), Dallis grass (*Paspalum*
13 *dilatatum*), smartweeds, buttercups (*Ranunculus* spp.),
14 bedstraw (*Galium* spp.), vervain (*Verbena* spp.), peppervine,
15 and numerous grasses, rushes and sedges. These
16 disturbed areas have a rich and diversified flora.
17

18
19
20 **A number of**
21 **rare plant**
22 **species have**
23 **been recorded**
24 **in the spillway.**
25

(c) Rare Species of Plants. A number of plants considered rare for the southeastern portion of the state have been collected in the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Collections by Montz (1985) recorded rare species, several of which have been published by others. The following gives a list of plants collected in the spillway which are considered rare in southeastern Louisiana:

- 26 • Indian hemp (*Apocynum cannabinum*).
- 27 • Wormwood (*Artemisia annua*).
- 28 • Plantain signalgrass (*Brachiaria plataginaceae*). Reported
29 by Allen (1992) in only two parishes in the state.
- 30 • False flax (*Camelina microcarpa*).
- 31 • Cyperus (*Cyperus distinctus*). Reported by Kessler (1983)
32 as new to Louisiana.
- 33 • Upright burhead (*Echinodorus rostratus*).
- 34 • Ferris's horsetail (*Equisetum X ferrissii*). Reported by
35 Thieret (1980) as a hybrid and from only two parishes in the
36 state.
- 37 • Water-spider orchid (*Habenaria repens*).
- 38 • Sunflower (*Helianthus debilis* var. *cucumerifolius*). Reported
39 by Gandhi and Thomas (1989) from only two parishes in the
40 state.
- 41 • Mousetail (*Myosurus minimus*).
- Yellow cress (*Rorippa heterophylla*).

- Dock (*Rumex paraguayensis*).
- Wool-grass (*Scirpus cyperinus*).
- Gray dropseed (*Sporobolus cryptandrus*). Reported by Allen (1992).

These rare species were collected in the forebay of the spillway near the river following high water years. A seed source or plant propagules for each species apparently floated into the area and became established. It should be noted that many of these rare species have not become permanently established in the spillway over the years.

(d) Endangered and Threatened Plant Species. No endangered or threatened plant species, according to the Federal Register, have been identified in the Bonnet Carré Spillway.

3.1.6 Wildlife

The fauna present in the spillway include inhabitants of bottomland hardwood forests, baldcypress-tupelo gum swamps, disturbed areas and open water. The diversity and areal extent of productive habitat types in the spillway support a wide variety of wildlife including game species, commercially important furbearers and alligators, endangered species, and numerous nongame species that are important from an ecological standpoint. Approximately 30 species of mammals, the majority being non-game species, have been recorded from the Bonnet Carré Spillway and vicinity (Table 3-1).

Table 3-1. Mammals recorded from the Bonnet Carré Spillway and Vicinity

Common Name	Species
Virginia Opossum	<i>Didelphis virginiana</i>
eastern Pipistrelle	<i>Pipistrellus subflavus</i>
Red Bat	<i>Lasiurus borealis</i>
Seminole Bat	<i>Lasiurus seminolus</i>
Northern Yellow Bat	<i>Lasiurus intermedius</i>
Evening Bat	<i>Nycticeius humeralis</i>
Rafinesque's Big-eared Bat	<i>Plecotus rafinesquii</i>
Brazilian Free-tailed Bat	<i>Tadarida brasiliensis</i>
Nine-banded Armadillo	<i>Dasyus novemcinctus</i>
Table 3-1, continued	<i>Sylvilagus aquaticus</i>
Gray Squirrel	<i>Sciurus carolinensis</i>
Fox Squirrel	<i>Sciurus niger</i>
southern Flying Squirrel	<i>Glaucomys volans</i>
American Beaver	<i>Castor canadensis</i>
Marsh Rice Rat	<i>Oryzomys palustris</i>

Common Name	Species
Fulvous Harvest Mouse	<i>Reithrodontomys fulvescens</i>
White-footed Mouse	<i>Peromyscus leucopus</i>
Cotton Mouse	<i>Peromyscus gossypinus</i>
Hispid Cotton Rat	<i>Sigmodon hispidus</i>
Muskrat	<i>Ondatra zibethicus</i>
Roof Rat	<i>Rattus rattus</i>
Norway Rat	<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>
House Mouse	<i>Mus musculus</i>
Nutria	<i>Myocastor coypus</i>
Coyote	<i>Canis latrans</i>
Northern Raccoon	<i>Procyon lotor</i>
Mink	<i>Mustela vison</i>
Nearctic River Otter	<i>Lutra canadensis</i>
White-tailed Deer	<i>Odocoileus virginiana</i>
Feral Hog	<i>Sus scrofa</i>
Red fox	<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>
Gray fox	<i>Urocyon cinereoargenteus</i>
Bobcat	<i>Lynx rufus</i>

Source: Lowery 1974a and Brantley 1994, pers. obs.

(a) Game and Commercial Species. Important game mammals include the gray and fox squirrels (*Sciurus carolinensis* and *S. niger*), swamp rabbit (*Sylvilagus aquaticus*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), and white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginiana*). Squirrels are found predominately in the forested habitats. The swamp rabbit and raccoon inhabit the bottomland hardwood forests, wooded swamps, and ecotone region along forest edges. Other mammalian wildlife species of commercial importance include the following: nearctic river otter (*Lutra canadensis*), mink (*Mustela vison*), nutria (*Myocastor coypus*), muskrat (*Odatra zibethicus*), raccoon, Virginia opossum (*Didelphis virginiana*), and American beaver (*Castor canadensis*). The forested wetlands and shallow margins of permanent water bodies provide excellent feeding and resting areas for a number of waterfowl species such as American coot (*Fulica americana*) and dabbling ducks, such as the wood duck (*Aix sponsa*), mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*) and the mottled duck (*Anas fulvigula*). Diving ducks, such as the lesser scaup (*Aythya affinis*), are most common in Lake Pontchartrain and adjacent open water areas of the spillway. Other game birds occasionally found in the spillway include American woodcock (*Scolopax minor*) and common snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*). Snakes, turtles, lizards, bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*), and pig frog (*Rana grylio*) are all commercially taken from the spillway.

1 (b) Non-game Species. Common non-game mammals include
2 nine-banded armadillo (*Dasyopus novemcinctus*), southern flying
3 squirrel (*Glaucomys volans*), and marsh rice rat (*Oryzomys*
4 *palustris*).

5
6 A great diversity of avian fauna inhabit the Bonnet Carré Spillway
7 and adjacent lands including sea birds, waterfowl, shorebirds,
8 wading birds, songbirds, and raptors. Seabirds include American
9 white pelican (*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*), herring gull (*Larus*
10 *argentatus*), ring-billed gull (*Larus delawarensis*), Forster's tern
11 (*Sterna forsteri*), laughing gull (*Larus atricilla*), and gull-billed tern
12 (*Sterna nilotica*). Waterfowl include mallards, mottled duck, green-
13 and blue-winged teal (*Anas crecca* and *A. discors*), northern pintail
14 (*Anas acuta*), and wood duck. Wading birds present include such
15 species as the tricolored heron (*Egretta tricolor*), great blue heron
16 (*Ardea herodias*), yellow-crowned night-heron (*Nycticorax*
17 *violaceus*), green-backed heron (*Butorides striatus*), cattle egret
18 (*Bubulcus ibis*), great egret (*Casmerodius albus*), snowy egret
19 (*Egretta thula*), white ibis (*Eudocimus albus*), glossy ibis (*Plegadis*
20 *falcinellus*), and white-faced ibis (*Plegadis chihi*). Shorebirds
21 common to the area include black-necked stilt (*Himantopus*
22 *mexicanus*), killdeer (*Chardrius vociferous*), greater and lesser
23 yellowlegs (*Tringa melanoleuca* and *T. flavipes*), and numerous
24 sandpipers (*Calidris* spp. and *Actitis minutilla*). Common raptors
25 include red-shouldered hawk (*Buteo lineatus*), red-tailed hawk
26 (*Buteo jamaicensis*), barred owl (*Strix varia*), and American kestrel
27 (*Falco sparverius*). Other non-game birds inhabiting the area are
28 the Carolina wren (*Thryothorus ludovicianus*), northern cardinal
29 (*Cardinalis cardinalis*), white-eyed vireo (*Vireo griseus*), boat-tailed
30 grackle (*Quiscalus major*), common grackle (*Quiscalus quisqualis*),
31 red-winged blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*), and belted kingfisher
32 (*Ceryle alcyon*). A complete listing of avian species can be found in
33 Appendix F.

17 **The various**
18 **habitats found in**
19 **the Bonnet Carré**
20 **Spillway provide**
21 **a great diversity**
22 **of avian species.**

34
35 Numerous species of reptiles and amphibians are found in the
36 area. The American alligator (*Alligator mississippiensis*), common
37 snapping turtle (*Chelydra serpentine*), red-eared slider (*Trachemys*
38 *scripta*), stinkpot (*Sternotherus odoratus*), green anole (*Anolis*
39 *carolinensis*), ground skink (*Scincella lateralis*), banded water
40 snake (*Nerodia fasciata*), and Western cottonmouth (*Agkistrodon*
41 *piscivorus*) are common reptiles. Amphibians in the area include
42 the bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*), pig frog (*Rana grylio*), bronze frog
43 (*Rana clamitans*), Southern leopard frog (*Rana sphenoccephala*),
44 Gulf coast toad (*Bufo valliceps*), green and squirrel treefrogs (*Hyla*
45 *cinerea* and *H. squirella*), and several species of salamanders. A
46 list of reptiles and amphibians can be found in Table 3-2.

1
2

Table 3-2. Reptiles and Amphibians Recorded from the Bonnet Carré Spillway and Vicinity

Common Name	Species
Common Snapping Turtle	<i>Chelydra serpentina</i>
Cooter	<i>Pseudemys floridana</i>
Red-eared Slider	<i>Trachemys scripta</i>
Eastern Mud Turtle	<i>Kinosternon subrubrum</i>
Stinkpot	<i>Sternotherus odoratus</i>
Spiny Softshell	<i>Apalone spinifera</i>
Green Anole	<i>Anolis carolinensis</i>
Five-lined Skink	<i>Eumeces fasciatus</i>
Broad-headed Skink	<i>Eumeces laticeps</i>
Ground Skink	<i>Scincella lateralis</i>
Racer	<i>Coluber constrictor</i>
Rat Snake	<i>Elaphe obsoleta</i>
Mud Snake	<i>Farancia abacura</i>
Eastern Hog-nosed Snake	<i>Heterodon platyrhinus</i>
Speckled Kingsnake	<i>Lampropeltis getulus</i>
Milk Snake	<i>Lampropeltis triangulum</i>
Green Water Snake	<i>Nerodia cyclopion</i>
Yellow-bellied Water Snake	<i>Nerodia erythrogaster</i>
Banded Water Snake	<i>Nerodia rhombifera</i>
Diamond-backed Water Snake	<i>Nerodia fasciata</i>
Rough Green Snake	<i>Opheodrys aestivus</i>
Graham's Crayfish Snake	<i>Regina grahamii</i>
Glossy Crayfish Snake	<i>Regina rigida</i>
Brown Snake	<i>Storeria dekayi</i>
Western Ribbon Snake	<i>Thamnophis proximus</i>
Eastern Ribbon Snake	<i>Thamnophis sauritus</i>
Common Garter Snake	<i>Thamnophis sirtalis</i>
Western Cottonmouth	<i>Agkistrodon piscivorus</i>
Canebrake Rattlesnake	<i>Agkistrodon contortri</i>
Copperhead	<i>Crotalus horridus atricavdatusx</i>
American Alligator	<i>Alligator mississippiensis</i>
Three-toed Amphiuma	<i>Amphiuma tridactylum</i>
Southern Dusky Salamander	<i>Desmognathus fuscus</i>
Dwarf Salamander	<i>Eurycea quadridigitata</i>
Eastern Newt	<i>Notophthalmus viridescens</i>
Gulf Coast Toad	<i>Bufo valliceps</i>
Woodhouse's Toad	<i>Bufo woodhousei</i>
Northern Cricket Frog	<i>Acris crepitans</i>
Bird-voiced Treefrog	<i>Hyla avivoca</i>
Gray Treefrog	<i>Hyla chrysoscelis/versicolor</i>
Green Treefrog	<i>Hyla cinerea</i>
Spring Peeper	<i>Hyla crucifer</i>
Squirrel Treefrog	<i>Hyla squirella</i>
Striped Chorus Frog	<i>Pseudacris triseriata</i>
Eastern Narrow-mouthed Toad	<i>Gastrophryne carolinensis</i>
Bullfrog	<i>Rana catesbeiana</i>
Bronze Frog	<i>Rana clamitans</i>
Pig Frog	<i>Rana grylio</i>
Southern Leopard Frog	<i>Rana sphenoccephala</i>

3

Source: Dundee and Rossman 1991, Brantly 1994, pers. obs.

1 A wide variety of terrestrial and aquatic invertebrates can be found
2 in the area including arthropods, snails, annelids, nematodes, and
3 protozoans. Insects are the most important invertebrates in the
4 area and sometimes function as vectors, transmitting disease
5 organisms to other animals and humans.
6

7 (c) Special Status Species.
8

9
10
11
12 ***The bald eagle***
13 ***was delisted by***
14 ***USFWS in July***
15 ***2007.***

16 Bald Eagle. The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), a former
17 Federally listed protected species, inhabits the Bonnet Carré
18 Spillway. The bald eagle was originally listed as an endangered
19 species in March 1967 (23 *Federal Register* 4001): due to an increase
20 in the number of active nests, the bald eagle was reclassified by the
21 USFWS in July 1994 as a threatened species (60 *Federal Register*
22 36000). In July 2007 (72 *Federal Register* 37346), the bald eagle was
23 delisted by the USFWS as a result of a reduction in the threats to the
24 bald eagle and the increase from approximately 487 breeding pairs in
25 1963 to an estimated 9,789 breeding pairs currently in the contiguous
26 48 states. The bald eagle is still afforded protection under the Bald
27 Eagle Protection Act of 1940 (16 U.S. Code [U.S.C.] 668-668d) and
28 the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 703-712). The Bald
29 Eagle Protection Act was amended in 1962 to add protection for the
30 golden eagle and the amended statute became known as the Bald
31 and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

32 One known active nest site is located in the Bonnet Carré Spillway.
33 As of the last survey conducted by LDWF and Fisheries survey,
34 several known nest sites are located in the vicinity of the Bonnet
35 Carré Spillway. Bald eagle nest sites are considered environmentally
36 sensitive areas and are further discussed below.

37 (d) Endangered and Threatened Species. One Federally listed
38 threatened wildlife species occurs in the Bonnet Carré Spillway. The
39 following is a brief description of this species.

40
41
42
43
44
American
alligator is
abundant in the
Bonnet Carré
Spillway and can
be found in most
waterbodies in
the spillway.

45 American Alligator. Currently, American alligators are listed as
46 threatened under the Similarity of Appearance clause in the
47 Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended. Population levels in
48 Louisiana are sufficient to legally allow a state regulated trapping
49 season. Tags are issued by the LDWF to regulate harvest and
50 harvest is dependent upon the potential carrying capacity of the
51 harvest area. The alligator population in the Bonnet Carré Spillway is
52 very robust and individuals can be expected in all waterways and
53 open water (e.g., ponds) on spillway lands.

1 In 2007, a pilot alligator trapping program was initiated in the spillway
2 and a total of 19 alligators were trapped in the spillway. Most of the
3 alligators were trapped from ponds located in the western portion of
4 the spillway near the spillway structure, and the largest alligator
5 trapped was 11 feet in length. As a result of the success during the
6 2007 alligator trapping season, a total of 30 tags were issued to
7 hunters during the 2008 alligator trapping season. A total of 29
8 alligators, averaging 7 feet 6 inches in length, were trapped during the
9 2008 trapping season.

10 11 **3.1.7 Fisheries**

12 Various water bodies interspersed throughout the area include
13 ponds, lakes, borrow pits, bayous, canals, tidal passes, rivers, and
14 navigation channels. This diversity of aquatic habitat types
15 supports a wide range of finfish, shellfish, and other aquatic
16 invertebrate resources important from a commercial, recreational,
17 and ecological standpoint.

18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26 **Recreational**
27 **fishing is a**
28 **primary use of**
29 **the Bonnet**
30 **Carré Spillway.**

31 (a) Recreational Species. Sport fishing is popular in the freshwater
32 and brackish water habitats in the immediate area. Primary
33 freshwater species sought by anglers include largemouth bass
34 (*Micropterus salmoides*), black crappie (*Pomoxis nigromaculatus*),
35 white crappie (*Pomoxis annularis*), bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*),
36 redear sunfish (*Lepomis microlophus*), warmouth (*Lepomis*
37 *gulosus*), channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*), blue catfish
38 (*Ictalurus furcatus*), and freshwater drum (*Aplodinotus grunniens*).
39 Recreational fishing for red swamp crawfish (*Procambarus clarkii*),
40 white river crawfish (*Procambarus zonangulus*), and blue crab
41 (*Callinectes sapidus*) occurs throughout the open and wooded
42 areas of the spillway, but primarily in the many borrow pits and
43 sandhauling pits. Saltwater sportfishing includes not only finfish,
44 but also recreational shrimp trawling and crabbing. Shrimping
45 involves brown shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*) and white
46 penaeid shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*). Some recreational pursuit
of bait shrimp primarily grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio*) and
river shrimp (*Macrobrachium* spp.) occurs near the Bonnet Carré
Spillway structure and guide levee borrow pits. Popular saltwater
finfishes sought by sport fishermen in Lake Pontchartrain include
spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*), Atlantic croaker
(*Micropogonias undulatus*), red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*), black
drum (*Pogonias cromis*), sheepshead (*Archosargus*
probatocephalus), and southern flounder (*Paralichthys*
lethostigma).

(b) Commercial Species. Commercially important freshwater fish
include the channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*), blue catfish

(*Ictalurus furcatus*), flathead catfish (*Pylodictis olivaris*), yellow bullhead (*Ameiurus natalis*), carp (*Cyprinus carpio*), largemouth buffalo (*Ictiobus cyprinellus*), smallmouth buffalo (*Ictiobus bubalus*), alligator gar (*Atractosteus spatula*), spotted gar (*Lepisosteus oculatus*), bowfin (*Amia calva*), and freshwater drum (*Aplocheilichthys grunniens*). Red swamp crawfish also are harvested commercially from the Bonnet Carré Spillway although it is somewhat limited due to water levels, temperature, and competition from recreational fisheries. Shad and river shrimp fishing occurs near the spillway structure during high Mississippi River stages when floodwater is entering the floodway. Most of the commercial fisheries in the area are dependent on estuarine finfish and shellfish in Lake Pontchartrain. The species of commercial importance include brown and white penaeid shrimp, blue crab, Atlantic croaker, spotted seatrout, spot (*Leiostomus xanthurus*), and black drum.

(c) Endangered and Threatened Species. The pallid sturgeon (*Scaphishynchus albus*), a Federally listed endangered species, occurs in the Mississippi River. The Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi*), a Federally listed threatened species, occurs in Lake Pontchartrain. A brief description of these fish species follows.

(1) Pallid Sturgeon. The pallid sturgeon was listed as an endangered species in September, 1990 (55 *Federal Register* 36641) (Photograph 3-1). The range of the pallid sturgeon includes the middle and lower Mississippi, the Atchafalaya, the Missouri, the Platte, and Yellowstone rivers. Pallid sturgeon require large, turbid, free-flowing riverine habitat with a rocky or sandy substrate (USFWS 1993). They prefer main channel pools below sandbars (Kallemeyn and Novotny 1977). The pallid sturgeon is known to occur in the lower Mississippi River and has been documented in the Mississippi River adjacent to the spillway structure as well as within the Bonnet Carré Spillway. On 4 April 2008 at least

A total of 12 pallid sturgeons were captured and rescued in the spillway following the 2008 opening.



Photograph 3-1. Pallid sturgeon
Source: Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries

1 one pallid sturgeon was captured in the flooded bank of the
2 Mississippi River adjacent to the Bonnet Carré Spillway
3 structure by LDWF personnel. On 11 April 2008, the Bonnet
4 Carré Spillway was partially opened for 28 days to relieve
5 floodwater pressure downstream. Following the closure of the
6 Bonnet Carré Spillway, on 8 May 2008, a total of 12 pallid
7 sturgeons were captured and rescued within the Bonnet Carré
8 Spillway. Nearly all of the sturgeon captured within the Bonnet
9 Carré Spillway came from the headwaters of Barbar's Canal.
10 The USACE initiated formal after-the-fact consultation as
11 provided by the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended
12 for impacts to the pallid sturgeon from the 2008 opening of the
13 Bonnet Carré Spillway. A biological assessment was prepared
14 by MVN in partial fulfillment of the formal after-the-fact
15 consultation and formal consultation is currently on-going. The
16 resulting biological opinion will be implemented as part of the
17 Bonnet Carré Spillway operation and Maintenance Plan
18 (O&MP).
19

20 (2) Gulf Sturgeon. The Gulf sturgeon was listed as a
21 threatened species in October 1991 (USFWS 1991). A
22 subspecies of the Atlantic sturgeon, the Gulf sturgeon once
23 ranged from Tampa Bay, Florida to the Mississippi River.
24 Although they may still be found in reduced numbers
25 throughout this range, Gulf sturgeon are now largely confined
26 to the eastern Gulf of Mexico (Barkuloo 1988).
27

28 Within Louisiana, Gulf sturgeon can be found in coastal lakes,
29 streams and rivers east of the Mississippi River including Lakes
30 Maurepas and Pontchartrain, and the Bogue Chitto, Amite,
31 Tangipahoa, Tchefuncte, Pearl, and Tickfaw Rivers (USFWS 1995).
32 A 1974 survey reported Gulf sturgeon only from the Lake
33 Pontchartrain Basin and Pearl River. Occurrences of Gulf sturgeon in
34 the lower Mississippi River as rare (USFWS, 1995 *et al.*). In March
35 2003 (68 *Federal Register* 13369 – 13418), the USFWS designated
36 critical habitat for the Gulf sturgeon. The critical habitat designation
37 includes portions of Lake Ponchartrain east of the Causeway Bridge
38 which is approximately 14.5 miles east of the spillway.
39

40 **3.1.8 Water Quality**

41 Major water bodies in proximity to the Bonnet Carré Spillway consist
42 of the Bonnet Carré Spillway, Mississippi River and Lake
43 Pontchartrain. Smaller hydrologic features include a number of
44 drainage canals, wetlands and marshes. The most prominent water
45 body is the Mississippi River which is North America's second
46 longest river and the third largest river worldwide. The Mississippi

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

***The Bonnet
Carré Spillway
is classified as
sub-watershed
LA 041101 by
Louisiana
Department of
Environmental
Quality.***

River flows 2,348 miles from Lake Itasca in northern Minnesota to its delta in southeast Louisiana (Gatewayno 2007). The Mississippi River drainage basin is the world's second largest, draining approximately 1.25 million square miles, including tributaries from 31 U.S. states and two Canadian provinces (USACE 2004). Lake Pontchartrain is a large, brackish shallow estuary which receives fresh water from various lakes, rivers, bayous, and canals, while receiving salt water from the Gulf of Mexico (Environmental Atlas of the Lake Pontchartrain Basin 2002). The Bonnet Carré Spillway provides an aquatic connection between Lake Pontchartrain and the Mississippi River.

Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (LDEQ) has prescribed water quality standards for surface waters of the state of Louisiana in order to promote a healthy and productive aquatic system. Surface water standards are set to protect the quality of all waters of the state, including rivers, streams, bayous, lakes, reservoirs, wetlands, estuaries, and many other types of surface water. Standards apply to pH range, temperature, bacterial density, dissolved oxygen, chloride concentration, sulfate concentration, and total dissolved solids. The LDEQ assigned the Bonnet Carré Spillway a subsegment number named LA 041101 sub-watershed.

The LDEQ 041101 sub-watershed is 7,119 acres and contains several ponds, wetland areas and numerous meandering bayous. Water quality in the sub-watershed is improving. In the past, the sub-watershed was not meeting designated uses for all of the recreational uses (*i.e.* primary and secondary contact recreation and fish and wildlife propagation). Suspected causes of impairment were low dissolved oxygen, nutrients and pathogen indicators. The suspected sources of pollutants were thought to originate from upstream sources (Environmental Protection Agency 1998). Today, coliform bacteria levels, an important water quality criterion for water contact activities, are within state standards for water contact recreation.

Sub-watershed LA 041101 is in non-attainment for fish and wildlife propagation but is in attainment for other recreational uses such as boating (LDEQ 2008a). The water quality concerns associated with LA 041101 and neighboring watersheds are presented in Table 3-3.

1 **Table 3-3. List of LDEQ Sub-watersheds Found in Study Area and Water Quality**
 2 **Attainment Status**

Sub-watershed Name & LDEQ Identification (ID)	Water Quality Attainment Status	Suspected Causes of Impairment	Suspected Sources of Impairment
Bonnet Carré Spillway 041101	Not meeting for fish and wildlife propagation and primary contact recreation	Chlorides, sulfates, and total dissolved solids Water temperature	Loss of wetlands Habitat modification Shoreline modification Hydro-structure Flow
Mississippi River 070301	Fully meeting standards	NA	NA
Lake Pontchartrain 041001	Not meeting primary contact recreation	Fecal coliform	Sanitary sewer overflow and urban runoff

3 Source: LDEQ 2008a

4 NA – Not Applicable

5 Key:

6 Primary Contact Recreation. No more than 25 percent of the total samples collected on a monthly or near-monthly basis shall exceed a fecal coliform density of 400/100 mL. This primary contact recreation criterion shall apply only during the defined recreational period of May 1 through October 31. During the nonrecreational period of November 1 through April 30, the criteria for secondary contact recreation shall apply.

7 Fish and Wildlife Propagation (FWP) includes the suitability of the water body to sustain fish and wildlife and is based water quality parameters such as dissolved oxygen (DO), nutrients, turbidity, pH, chlorides, metals, and toxics.

8 The Mississippi River at the Bonnet Carré Spillway is considered
 9 suitable for any use or activity where human ingestion of untreated
 10 water is not probable. Such uses or activities include secondary
 11 contact recreation, propagation of fish and wildlife, and domestic
 12 raw water supply. Water quality within the Bonnet Carré Spillway
 13 when operation of the control structure or leakage through the
 14 structure is occurring is comparable to Mississippi River water
 15 quality.

16 **3.1.9 Prehistoric and Historic Sites**

17 Numerous prehistoric and historic resources are recorded in the
 18 general vicinity of the spillway. Historic sites, including plantation
 19 houses and related features, are concentrated along the natural
 20 levee of the Mississippi River (Plate 2). Prehistoric sites tend to be
 21 found in the and marshes closer to Lake Pontchartrain. These
 22 resources are generally shell middens and, because they are often
 23 deeply buried, are sometimes only discovered during dredging
 24 operations.

25 *The Kenner
 26 and Kugler
 27 Cemeteries are
 28 listed on the
 29 National
 30 Register of
 31 Historic Places.*

32 A cultural resource inventory of spillway lands at Bonnet Carré
 33 Spillway was completed in several phases between 1986 and 1991.
 34 The result of these efforts was the listing of one property on the
 35 National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) and the determination
 36
 37

1 that another property is eligible for inclusion on the NRHP. The
2 listed property is the Kenner and Kugler Cemeteries Archeological
3 District (Plate 2). This district consists of two African-American
4 cemetery plots which date to the early nineteenth century and
5 continued to receive interments until Federal purchase of the
6 property in 1928. Each cemetery contains approximately 100 to
7 150 burials. The cemeteries are located north (or lakeside) of SC-
8 12 and south of the most southerly Canadian National Railroad
9 crossing.

10
11 Currently, management of these sensitive cultural resources has
12 been conservation-oriented. All spillway personnel are aware of the
13 cemetery locations and buffer zones have been established to
14 provide protection from spillway operations. The maintenance and
15 NRM staff maintain regular surveillance over the two sites to ensure
16 that visitor activities do not purposely or inadvertently damage
17 these resources. In concert with district archeologists over the past
18 several years, actions have been taken at both sites to stabilize
19 their condition by filling in low areas and re-routing water flows
20 away from the cemeteries. Acting upon the expressed desires of
21 the descendant community and with adequate manpower
22 resources available to the spillway, the management of these
23 resources will become more active in the future. The proposed
24 measures include demarcation of the cemetery boundaries,
25 improved visitor access, and interpretation of the cemeteries as
26 important community resources.

27
28 The other NRHP-eligible property at the spillway is the spillway
29 structure itself. The structure, built between 1929 and 1931, is
30 significant as an engineering landmark and is also significant for its
31 important historical association with flood control efforts on the
32 Lower Mississippi River. The historical significance of the spillway
33 structure is currently a major component of the spillway's
34 interpretive services program. An interpretive plan has been
35 developed as part of this update to the Master Plan and is included
36 in Appendix H. In addition, MVN will prepare and submit the
37 nomination form for the structure so that it will be formally listed on
38 the NRHP. Besides recognition provided by such designation,
39 listing on the NRHP will help promote visitation to the spillway
40 because the spillway structure would be included in the National
41 Park Service's publication of historic places.

32 ***The spillway
33 structure is
34 eligible for
35 listing on the
36 National
37 Register of
38 Historic Places.***

42
43 Because construction of the Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion
44 project would require the demolition of approximately 10 percent of
45 the spillway structure (see Plate 5), a Memorandum of Agreement
46 was developed in 1992 to provide for appropriate mitigation

1 measures. Included in the agreement were the preparation of a
2 popular history and the development of a public interpretive display
3 at the spillway. Conceptual designs for the public interpretive
4 display are provided in the Bonnet Carré Spillway Interpretive Plan in
5 Appendix H.
6

7 **3.1.10 Aesthetics**

8 The Bonnet Carré Spillway offers a wide variety of aesthetic
9 environments. This is largely the result of its unique geographical
10 situation stretching from the Mississippi River to Lake
11 Pontchartrain. Significant viewpoints exist at numerous locations
12 along the lower and upper guide levees, along the three vehicular
13 crossings of the spillway, and at many ground-level locales within
14 the floodway itself.
15

16 One of the significant aesthetic resources of the spillway is the
17 outstanding visual access provided for the Mississippi River. The
18 guide levees provide elevated and unobstructed views of a large
19 expanse of the river. The surrounding land uses are largely
20 industrial, including chemical plants and a nuclear power station,
21 but this does not diminish the powerful image of the river. Rather, it
22 allows for the proper interpretation of the Mississippi as a working
23 river, an avenue of commerce and industry. In addition to the levee
24 viewpoints, the Bonnet Carré Spillway also provides more
25 immediate access to the river. Visitors can descend into the
26 forebay (the area between the spillway structure and the river)
27 where they fish and picnic, giving them a close-up experience of
28 the river's aesthetics. They can see, touch, smell, and hear the
29 river in a personal way without fear of trespassing or danger.
30

31 *Spillway*
32 *openings*
33 *provide a great*
34 *opportunity to*
35 *view the power*
36 *of the*
37 *Mississippi*
38 *River and are*
39 *always big*
40 *regional*
41 *events.*

31 Excellent views of the spillway structure, a powerful aesthetic
32 resource in its own right, and the wide pastoral expanse of the
33 forebay and floodway are also available from the elevated
34 perspective offered by the levees. Ground-level views of the
35 spillway structure and cleared landscape from within the floodway
36 are also powerful and are experienced daily by scores of spillway
37 visitors and travelers along SC-12.
38

39 Close to the spillway structure, the guide levees offer an entirely
40 different viewing experience when the Mississippi River floods the
41 forebay and laps against the structure. These conditions occur for
42 several weeks in the spring of most years. During these periods,
43 the power of the river is imprinted upon spillway visitors. The
44 purpose of the spillway is also clearly illustrated as some of the
45 river's flow leaks through the structure, flooding the road and
46 immediate floodway area. On the rare occasions when the

1 structure is opened to release floodwaters to Lake Pontchartrain,
2 the levees offer an unparalleled view of the river's power rushing
3 through the structure's opened bays. Spillway openings are big
4 events in the region and are attended by the news media and
5 thousands of citizens.
6

7 The Bonnet Carré Spillway also provides one of the few physical
8 and visual access points to the western shore of Lake
9 Pontchartrain. This access is provided where the lower guide levee
10 intersects the lakeshore. At this locale, a cleared area of several
11 acres is available to spillway visitors. Panoramic views of the lake
12 and adjoining shoreline are utilized by the visiting public who fish,
13 crab and picnic in this area.
14

15 Another significant aesthetic resource of the spillway is the
16 outstanding viewing experiences provided by I-10 which crosses
17 the Bonnet Carré Spillway near its lake edge. This stretch of I-10
18 provides unobstructed, elevated views of Lake Pontchartrain to
19 thousands of travelers on a daily basis. Also provided is the
20 diverse visual environment of the Bonnet Carré Spillway's lake
21 edge. Visual elements include cypress tree stands, tree stumps
22 and mudflats; a railroad crossing on trestles with rock erosion
23 protection; and miscellaneous spillway features including the guide
24 levees and remnant wooden guide walls.
25

26 Aesthetic environments within the floodway are extremely varied
27 due to the broad range of habitat types and spillway activities.
28 Habitat types include disturbed areas almost denuded of
29 vegetation, wide expanses of re-vegetated grasslands, innumerable
30 water bodies of various sizes, bottomland hardwood forests, and
31 baldcypress/tupelo gum swamps. Spillway visitors experience
32 these areas from vehicles, on foot, and from boats launched in the
33 two large borrow pits adjacent to the guide levees. Many of these
34 areas, especially between U.S. 61 and the lake, offer a high quality
35 natural environment.
36

37 The spillway, of course, also has negative aesthetic attributes.
38 Chief among these are the numerous locales of unauthorized trash
39 dumping. Several remote areas of the spillway are plagued by the
40 dumping of abandoned vehicles, household garbage, and
41 construction debris. In addition, the spillway has many areas that
42 are severely degraded from an aesthetic standpoint by operational
43 and maintenance activities as well as visitor activities. Where sand
44 hauling activities are underway, highly disturbed landscapes are in
45 evidence. Areas frequented by large numbers of off-road vehicles
46 are scarred by vehicle ruts, vegetation damage, trash, and noise

***Unauthorized
trash dumping
severly
degrades the
aesthetics of
the spillway.***

1 pollution. Over the years, the spillway has suffered from a lack of
2 attention to aesthetic concerns and poor maintenance practices.
3 Future natural resources management of the spillway will include
4 actions to implement a landscape improvement and management
5 program.
6

7 **3.2 SOCIAL RESOURCES IN THE PROJECT VICINITY**

8 9 **3.2.1 General**

10 The primary function of the Bonnet Carré Spillway is to reduce the
11 potential flood hazards to the large population centers downstream,
12 particularly the New Orleans metropolitan area. The spillway was
13 authorized by the Flood Control Act of 1928, following the Flood of
14 1927. During this flood, the Mississippi River levee below the City
15 of New Orleans was intentionally breached to avoid heavy damage
16 and potential loss of life. Since then, economic expansion,
17 urbanization, and natural increases have led to significant
18 population growth. For purposes of this report, the socio-economic
19 study area includes the five parishes (Primary Parishes) which are
20 essentially within a radius of 25 miles of the spillway guide levees,
21 and the population of an additional ten parishes (Secondary
22 Parishes) largely within 25 to 50 miles of the spillway. Small
23 portions of Ascension, Lafourche, Livingston, St. Tammany, and
24 Tangipahoa parishes are also within 25 miles of the spillway and
25 are included as Secondary Parishes. Small portions of East Baton
26 Rouge, St. Helena, St. Martin, and Washington parishes are also
27 within 50 miles of the spillway guide levees but are beyond the
28 scope of the study.
29

30 **3.2.2 Demographics**

31 There are no permanent residents currently living within the
32 spillway rights-of-way. For a brief period of time, prior to the
33 opening of the structure gates in 1973, the boat-launch operator
34 and his family lived in a mobile home along U.S. 61 inside the
35 floodway. Since that time, no one has lived on Bonnet Carré
36 Spillway lands.
37

38 Residential developments in closest proximity to the spillway
39 include the small communities of Norco and Montz, both located in
40 St. Charles Parish. Norco is located adjacent to the lower guide
41 levee, between the east Bank of the river and U.S. 61. In 2000,
42 Norco had a population of 3,579 persons. Montz is located along
43 the east Bank of the river and Louisiana Highway 628, immediately
44 adjacent to the upper guide levee. The 2000 Census of Population
45 and Housing identified Montz as a community of 1,120 persons.

1 Larger residential communities are located in the immediate vicinity
2 of the spillway. Only a few miles upriver from Montz is the
3 community of LaPlace in St. John the Baptist Parish. In 2000,
4 LaPlace had a total population of 27,684 persons. Several larger
5 population centers are located downriver from Norco. These
6 include the communities of New Sarpy, Destrehan, and St. Rose
7 with populations in 2000 of 1,568; 11,260; and 6,540 persons
8 respectively. Below St. Rose, population densities tend to
9 increase, generally in the direction of the Urbanized Area of New
10 Orleans and the City of New Orleans.

11
12
13 ***Since the flood***
14 ***of 1927 the***
15 ***population of***
16 ***the entire study***
17 ***area has***
18 ***increased by***
19 ***more than a***
20 ***million people.***

21 Table 3-4 compares the population trends of individual parishes in
22 the study area with the population of the entire State from 1960 to
23 2007. Since the Flood of 1927, the population of the entire study
24 area has increased by more than a million people. Census data
25 indicate that the population of the 15-parish study area has grown
26 from approximately 1,287,830 in 1960 to an estimated 1,761,489 in
27 2007. The population of the Primary Parishes actually declined
28 between 1960 and 2007, from 894,321 to 849,758. However, the
29 population of the Secondary Parishes has nearly tripled over the
30 same time frame, from 393,509 in to 911,731 in 2007.

31 The population of the study area trends closely with the overall
32 demographics of Louisiana. In 1960, the population of the primary
33 and secondary market areas represented 40 percent of the state's
34 population, and the most recent data from 2007 shows that the
35 study area represents 41 percent of the state population. A slight
36 upward trend to 42 percent of the state's population occurred
37 between 1960 and 2000. This increasing concentration of
38 population in the study area; however, was reversed in the period
39 between 2000 and 2007 when the study area experienced a net
40 loss of 136,397 persons. This loss was directly related to the
41 impacts of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita in 2005.

42 Economic development and increased flood protection helped to
43 sustain population growth rates beyond National trends in the study
44 area until the early 1980s. From 1960 to 1970, for example, the
45 population of the study area increased at a compound annual rate
46 of 1.6 percent, while the population of the U.S. increased at a rate
of about 1.3 percent. From 1970 to 1980 the population of the
study area increased at an annual rate of about 1.5 percent, while
the population of the U.S. increased at a rate of about 1.1 percent.
From 1980 to 1990, however, the population of the study area
increased only slightly at an annual rate of less than 0.1 percent.
During the same time frame, the population of the U.S. grew at a
rate of about 0.9 percent per year. This slowdown in population

1 growth in the 1980s is largely the result of downsizing and
 2 restructuring of the oil and gas industry during this decade (U.S.
 3 Census Bureau 2007).
 4

5 **Table 3-4. Historical Population Trends and Population Projections of the Study**
 6 **Area**

	1960	1970	1980	1990	2000	2007
PRIMARY PARISHES						
Jefferson	208,769	337,568	454,593	448,306	455,466	440,339
Orleans	627,525	593,471	557,515	496,938	484,674	288,113
St. Charles	21,219	29,550	37,259	42,437	48,072	52,044
St. James	18,369	19,733	21,495	20,879	21,216	21,578
St. John	18,439	23,813	31,924	39,996	43,044	47,684
Sub-Total	894,321	1,004,135	1,102,786	1,048,556	1,052,472	849,758
SECONDARY PARISHES						
Ascension	27,927	37,086	50,068	58,214	76,627	99,056
Assumption	17,991	19,654	22,084	22,753	23,388	22,991
Iberia	51,657	57,397	63,752	68,297	73,266	74,965
Lafourche	55,381	68,941	82,483	85,860	89,974	92,713
Livingston	26,974	36,511	58,806	70,526	91,814	116,580
Plaquemines	22,545	25,225	26,049	25,575	26,757	21,540
St. Bernard	32,186	51,185	64,097	66,631	67,229	33,439
St. Tammany	38,643	63,585	110,869	144,508	191,268	226,625
Tangipahoa	59,434	65,875	80,698	85,709	100,588	115,398
Terrebonne	60,771	76,049	94,393	96,982	104,503	108,424
Sub-Total	393,509	501,508	653,299	725,055	845,414	911,731
STUDY AREA TOTAL	1,287,830	1,505,643	1,756,085	1,773,611	1,897,886	1,761,489
Percent of State	40%	41%	42%	42%	42%	41%
State Total	3,237,022	3,644,637	4,206,312	4,220,187	4,468,976	4,373,310

7 SOURCES: U.S. Census Bureau 2007.
 8

9
 10 ***Population***
 11 ***growth in the***
 12 ***study areas***
 13 ***slowed in the***
 14 ***1980s,***
 15 ***primarily as a***
 16 ***result of***
 17 ***downsizing of***
 18 ***the oil and gas***
 19 ***industry.***

20 During the 1990s, economic recovery in the study area led to
 21 population growth of about 0.7 percent annually from 1990 to 2000,
 22 more closely resembling the National trend of 1.0 percent annually
 23 during the same general period. This trend continued into the first
 24 the new millennium but was significantly affected by the hurricane
 season of 2005. The catastrophic impacts of Hurricanes Katrina
 and Rita in August and September 2005 resulted in significant
 population shifts in south Louisiana. These shifts impacted the
 visitor base of the spillway and are documented in the 2007
 estimates of population in the spillway's market area.

The post-Katrina population shift in the study area can generally be
 described as a movement of persons from the more heavily
 devastated areas in St. Bernard, Orleans and Jefferson parishes to
 communities north (across Lake Pontchartrain to St. Tammany,
 Livingston and Tangipahoa parishes) and west (upriver to St.

1 Charles, St. John, and Ascension parishes). The parishes
2 immediately adjacent to the spillway (St. Charles and St. John
3 parishes) have witnessed population increases post-Katrina. The
4 westward and northern shift of population in the New Orleans
5 metropolitan area, however, has also been accompanied by a
6 reduction in total population; which has reduced the Bonnet Carré
7 Spillway user population base (primary and secondary markets) by
8 136,397 persons or approximately 7 percent between 2000 and
9 2007.

10
11 *Hurricanes*
12 *Katrina and*
13 *Rita changed*
14 *the*
15 *demographics*
16 *of the project*
17 *area.*

18 While representing a relatively small portion of the total population
19 of the region, the post-Katrina in-migration of Hispanics into the
20 New Orleans metropolitan area has also changed the user profile at
21 Bonnet Carré Spillway. Although official census Bureau estimates
22 for 2006 show that the Hispanic population is only 6 percent of the
23 total regional population, it is likely that the official surveys
24 significantly underestimate the influx of Hispanic construction and
25 service workers and their families (Brookings Institution 2007).

26 The area identified by the U.S. Census Bureau as the New Orleans
27 Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) has increased from three
28 parishes in 1960 to eight parishes as of 2000. In 1960 the MSA
29 included Jefferson, Orleans, and St. Bernard parishes. Since then
30 Plaquemines, St. Charles, St. James, St. John the Baptist, and St.
31 Tammany parishes have been added to the New Orleans MSA.
32 Lafourche and Terrebonne parishes make up the Houma MSA.
33 The Secondary Parishes of Ascension and Livingston parishes are
34 part of the Baton Rouge MSA. The Baton Rouge MSA also
35 includes East Baton Rouge Parish, where the City of Baton Rouge
36 and most of the urbanized area is located, and West Baton Rouge
37 Parish.

38 **3.2.3 Economic Development**

39 Future population projections for the study area parishes through
40 2030 are available from demographic analyses conducted prior to
41 Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. However, these parish-level
42 projections however are not considered reliable due to the storm-
related disruptions and significantly altered growth rates of
individual parishes. Instead, the demographic and econometric
projections prepared by the “Louisiana Speaks” planning initiative of
the Louisiana Recovery Authority (LRA) will be used to address
future trends.

The “Louisiana Speaks” planning initiative of the LRA is used to address future economic trends.

Louisiana Speaks is a long-term planning initiative of LRA. The Louisiana Speaks Regional Plan process used a demographic and economic forecast developed by Moody’s Economy.com, a National and regional economic modeling firm. Using its own baseline assumptions, the Moody’s Economy.com model utilizes National and regional economic forecasts, updated monthly to estimate future population and economic growth. This custom forecast provided a starting point for post-hurricane growth in the five metropolitan areas (as defined by the U.S. Census Bureau) and 13 non-metropolitan parishes of south Louisiana. The custom forecast estimated what could happen to the populations and economies of these regions during the next 45 years if there are significant changes to regional industry composition and extensive efforts to stimulate local economies and encourage return migration.

The population and employment forecast, starting from base year 2005 and ending in 2050, estimated that south Louisiana would grow by 1.7 million people and 1.25 million jobs. From this coast-wide projection, it is estimated that the three metropolitan areas surrounding the Bonnet Carré Spillway would grow by 1.56 million people and 1.08 million jobs (see Table 3-5).

Table 3-5. Population and Employment Projections for Year 2050

Metropolitan Planning Organization Area	Total Population			Total Employment		
	2005	2050	Increase	2005	2050	Increase
New Orleans	741,000	1,708,000	967,000	383,000	880,000	497,000
Baton Rouge	974,000	1,484,000	510,000	395,000	920,000	525,000
Houma	332,000	414,000	82,000	126,000	183,000	57,000
SE Louisiana Totals	2,047,000	3,606,000	1,559,000	904,000	1,983,000	1,079,000

The projected growth in southeast Louisiana will serve to significantly increase the population of the primary and secondary market areas for the spillway. In fact, the continued growth of the three metropolitan areas (New Orleans, Baton Rouge and Houma) places Bonnet Carré at the nexus of these growing populations, each with increasingly limited open land available for recreation.

3.2.4 Economic Development

The Port of South Louisiana is the top ranked port in the U.S. for export and total tonnage.

The spillway is located in the heart of the heavy industrial corridor that stretches between Baton Rouge, Louisiana and the Port of New Orleans. This reach of the Mississippi River falls under the jurisdiction of the Port of south Louisiana, which stretches 54 miles along the river. The Port of south Louisiana is the largest tonnage port district in the western hemisphere. The facilities within St.

1 Charles, St. John the Baptist, and St. James parishes handled over
2 258 million short tons of cargo in 2007, brought to its terminals via
3 vessels and barges.
4

5 Over 4,000 oceangoing vessels and 55,000 barges call at the Port
6 of south Louisiana each year, making it the top ranked port in the
7 U.S. for export tonnage and total tonnage. With average exports of
8 over 52 million short tons of cargo per year- more than any other
9 port in North America - Port of south Louisiana cargo throughput
10 accounts for 15 percent and 57 percent of total U.S. and Louisiana
11 exports, respectively.
12

13 Several important industrial facilities are located in the vicinity of the
14 spillway as illustrated in Figures 3-1 and 3-2, showing existing
15 industries and available industrial sites in St. Charles and St. John
16 the Baptist Parishes. As seen on these maps from the Port of south
17 Louisiana, the Bonnet Carré Spillway is virtually surrounded by
18 industry.
19

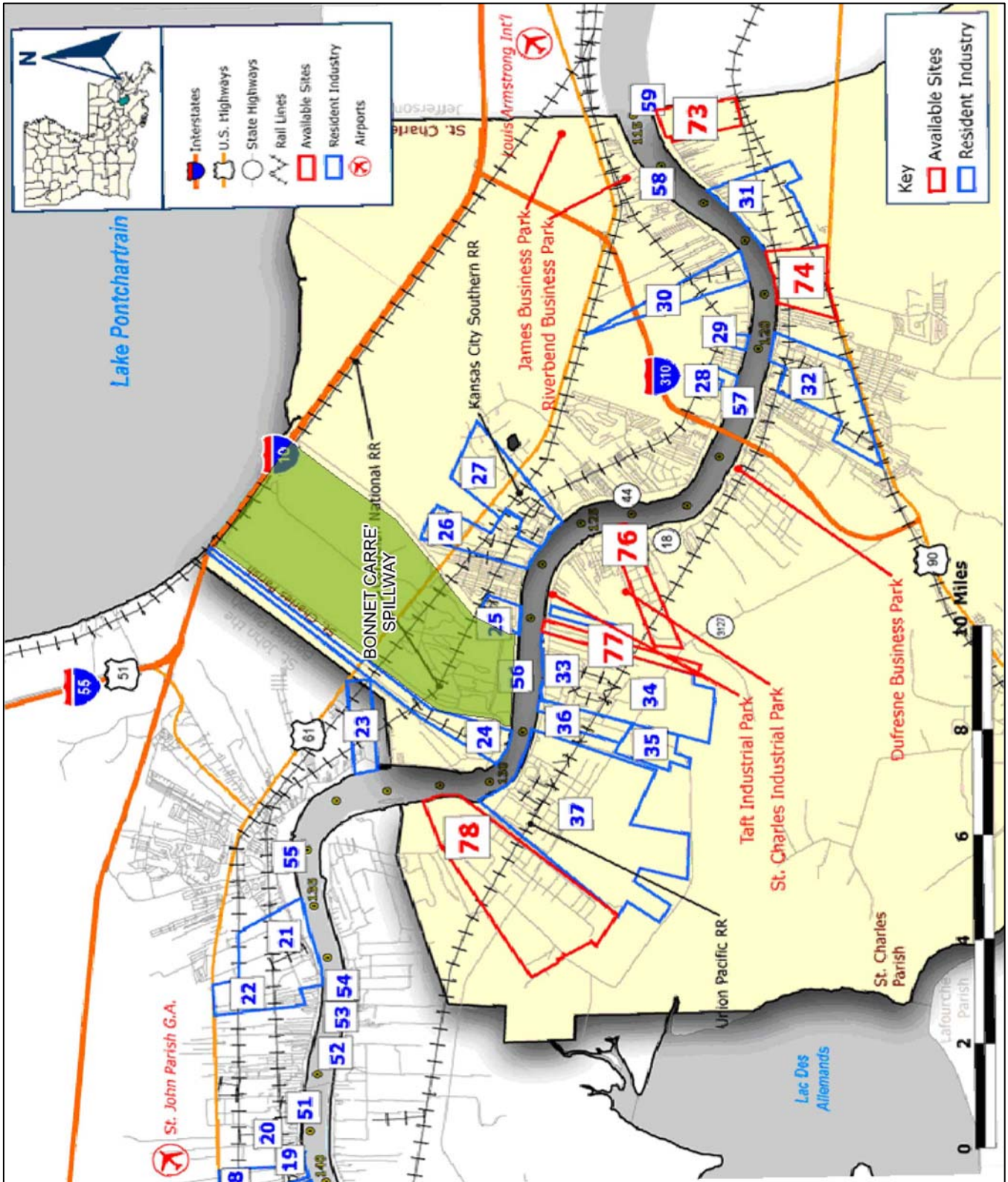
20
21 **Numerous**
22 **industrial**
23 **facilities are**
24 **located in the**
25 **vicinity of the**
26 **spillway.**

27 Those facilities immediately upriver of the floodway include a metal
28 processing plant (Bayou Steel) and an electrical generating plant
29 (Entergy – Little Gypsey) located along the Mississippi River, and
30 the St. Pierre Fabrication and Welding company, located
31 immediately across from the upper guide levee and the lower
32 Canadian National Railroad. Several petro-chemical processing
33 plants are also located along the river, below the spillway and lower
34 guide levee, at Norco and Valero Refinery. In addition to the
35 industrial facilities, several small miscellaneous retail and service
36 activities are located along the river to meet the immediate needs of
37 the communities.
38

39 Located directly across the river from the spillway (e.g., on the west
40 Bank of the Mississippi River) are several industrial facilities.
41 These include a nuclear powered electrical generating plant
42 (Entergy Waterford 1, 2, 3), Occidental Chemical, Mosaic
43 Agricultural Products, Crompton Chemical, and Dow – St. Charles
44 Chemical.
45

46 Historically, economic development trends within the study area
have included the commercial harvest of fish and wildlife in the
coastal region; agricultural and timber production along alluvial
ridges and upland areas; and waterborne commerce and marine
construction centered on the Port of New Orleans. As the port
expanded, associated marketing and financial activities increased,
along with the sales and services required to support a large
metropolitan area. In 1928, when the spillway was authorized,

Figure 3-1. Industrial Sites in St. Charles Parish



Source: Port of south Louisiana web site. <http://www.portsl.com/gis/stcharlesparish.htm>

1

Table 3-6. Key to Industries and Available Sites

Site Number	Facility Name
24	Entergy – Little Gypsey
25	Shell Chemical
26	Motiva Enterprises – Norco
27	Valero Refinery
28	Archer Daniels Midland (ADM) Growmark - Destrehan
29	Bunge Grain
30	International Matex Tank Terminals
31	ADM Growmark – Ama
32	Monsanto
33	Dow – St. Charles
34	Crompton
35	Occidental Chemical
36	Mosaic
37	Entergy Waterford 1, 2, 3
56	Bonnet Carré Anchorage
57	ADM Midstream Buoy
58	Ama Anchorage
59	Kenner Bend Anchorage
73	Bunge
74	Davis Levert
76	Homeplace
77	Pelican Occidental
78	Coleman / St. Charles Riverplex

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

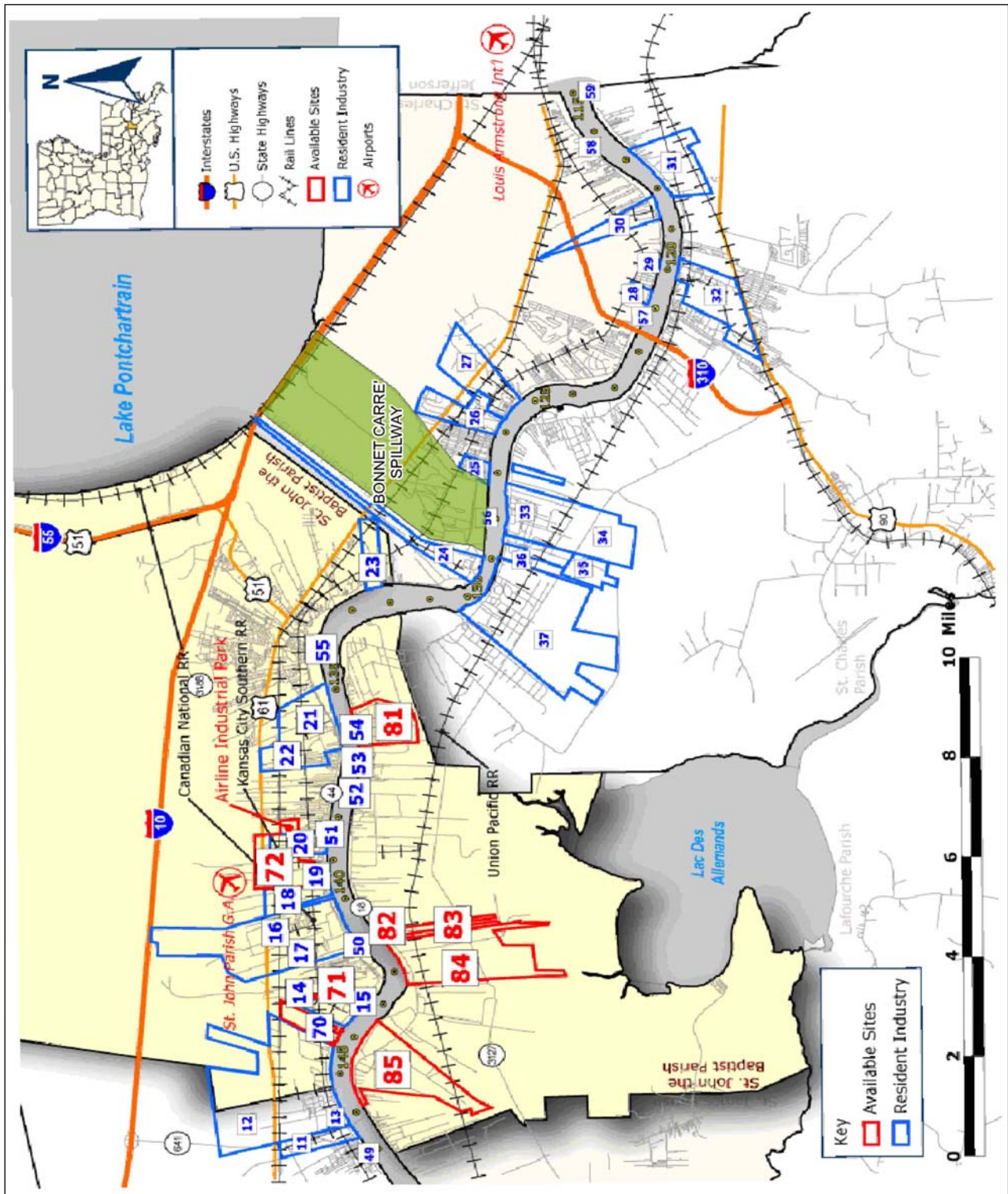
The Port of New Orleans, Port of south Louisiana and Port of Baton Rouge make up the largest port complex in the U.S.

economic developments below the spillway centered largely on the Port of New Orleans. The 1930 population of the five Primary Parishes of the study area was about 540,000, with almost 459,000 or 85 percent living in Orleans Parish.

With increases in technology, a more industrialized economy has emerged, including deep-draft navigation on the Mississippi River and the exploration and production of oil and gas, both on and offshore. Other important mineral resources have been produced and processed in the area as well, including sulfur, salt, sand, and shell (used largely as an aggregate). The availability of large volumes of fresh water have contributed to the development of numerous petro-chemical plants along the Mississippi River and connecting waterways, including those in the vicinity of the spillway. Large volumes of agricultural products shipped down from the mid-west and south-central States have also contributed to the development of the ports located along the river. In 2007, the combined traffic at the Port of New Orleans, the Port of south Louisiana located in the spillway area and the Port of Baton Rouge, totaled more than 360 million tons. This port complex is the largest in the U.S. Total tonnage reported for the next two largest ports

1

Figure 3-2. Industrial Sites in St. John the Baptist Parish



2

Source: Port of south Louisiana web site. <http://www.portsl.com/gis/stjohnparish.htm>

1

Table 3-7. Key to Industries and Available Sites

Site Number	Facility Name
16	Marathon Petroleum
17	Pinnacle Polymers
18	Cargill Terre Haute Elevator / Liquid Bilk
19	Archer Daniels Midland (ADM) Growmark – Reserve
20	Globalplex Intermodal Terminal
21	Dupont / Dow
22	EI Dupont
23	Bayou Steel
50	St. John Fleet Midstream Buoy
51	Reserve Midstream Buoy
52	Reserve Anchorage
53	Capital Marine Tigerville Midstream Buoy
54	Gold Mine Fleet Midstream Buoy
55	CGB Midstream Buoy
70	Angelina Petroleum Storage Terminal
71	Hope
72	Airline Industrial Park
81	Goldmine
82	Alliance
83	Whiterose
84	Willow Bend
85	Whitney/Formosa

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

were 216 million tons for the Port of Houston and 157 million tons at the Port of New York. Primary economic forces influencing growth since the 1980s have been the construction of convention facilities, hotels, and restaurants, to accommodate a growing tourist trade.

These conditions, the National trend toward a more market-oriented economy, and construction of mass transit systems (i.e. metropolitan bus stations), have led to a large suburban population in New Orleans, like most major metropolitan areas. The 1990 Census estimated that only 47 percent of the population within the Primary Parishes lives within the City of New Orleans (coextensive with Orleans Parish). By 2007, this trend toward outmigration from New Orleans was greatly accelerated by the extensive displacement from Hurricane Katrina. In 2007, the City of New Orleans represented only 34 percent of the primary study area population and 16 percent of the total market area.

Table 3-8 provides a summary of employment and per capita personal income (PPI) of persons living in the Primary and Secondary Parishes with the Study Area from 1970 to 2006. The table compares employment trends in the primary and secondary

parishes with that of the total study area. These data on employment closely track the population changes discussed earlier in this section. While there was a net loss of jobs in the primary parishes, the secondary parishes experienced a strong increase. This trend is consistent with the pre-Katrina suburbanization that was shifting population and employment northward and westward away from the City of New Orleans. The displacements associated with Hurricanes Katrina and Rita accelerated this trend.

Table 3-8. Employment by Industry Category

	1970	1980	1990	2000	2006
PRIMARY PARISHES					
Employment	351,339	460,194	457,125	642,641	528,348
Income (PPI)*	\$3,720	\$9,760	\$16,440	\$26,038	\$41,230
% of State PPI*	121%	112%	108%	113%	130%
SECONDARY PARISHES					
Employment	152,396	249,732	288,700	386,516	462,420
Income (PPI)*	\$2,700	\$8,730	\$13,460	\$22,971	\$31,013
% of State PPI*	88%	101%	94%	99%	97%
TOTAL STUDY AREA					
Employment	503,735	709,926	745,825	1,029,157	990,768
Income (PPI)*	\$3,380	\$9,390	\$15,260	\$24,669	\$35,720
% of State PPI*	110%	108%	107%	107%	112%

* PPI- Per capita Personal Income.

SOURCES: U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, "County and City Data Book", 1977, 1983, 2006.

Table 3-8 also compares PPI expressed as a percentage of the average PPI for the State of Louisiana. The percentages indicate a higher level of economic activity in the primary parishes than in the secondary parishes. Also noteworthy is the higher level of personal income in the study area when compared to the state average.

Table 3-9 summarizes recent estimates of employment in the total market area and the State of Louisiana by industrial classification for both 1990 and 2006. Even with the tremendous impacts of hurricanes in 2005, the total market area experienced a 13.2 percent growth in employment between 1990 and 2006. This growth, however, lagged behind the state increase of 20.8 percent over the same time period. Employment in most industries fell during this time period. The exceptions were construction, which grew by 73.9 percent in the market area (compared to 59.6 percent growth statewide) and services, which grew by 69.2 percent (91.3 percent growth statewide).

1

Table 3-9. Employment by Industry Category, 1990 and 2006

INDUSTRY	1990 Market Area	2006 Market Area	Percent Change	1990 Louisiana	2006 Louisiana	Percent Change
Agriculture	11,329	8,948	-21.0%	76,785	62,424	-18.7%
Mining	30,057	20,037	-33.3%	67,910	55,582	-18.2%
Construction	47,589	82,777	+73.9%	121,428	193,754	+59.6%
Manufacturing	71,301	64,734	-9.2%	189,729	159,021	-16.2%
Transportation	63,441	48,372	-23.8%	122,435	93,794	-23.4%
Wholesale Trade	43,591	34,301	-21.3%	91,012	80,457	-11.6%
Retail Trade	151,184	107,160	-29.1%	329,207	269,734	-18.1%
Finance	56,636	36,134	-36.2%	119,575	85,875	-28.2%
Services	253,485	429,002	+69.2%	533,573	1,020,589	+91.3%
Government	141,105	128,971	-8.6%	378,458	379,141	+0.2%
TOTAL	875,115	990,768	+13.2%	691,311	2,439,028	+20.8%

SOURCE: Regional Economic Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce. CA25N 1990 and 2006

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

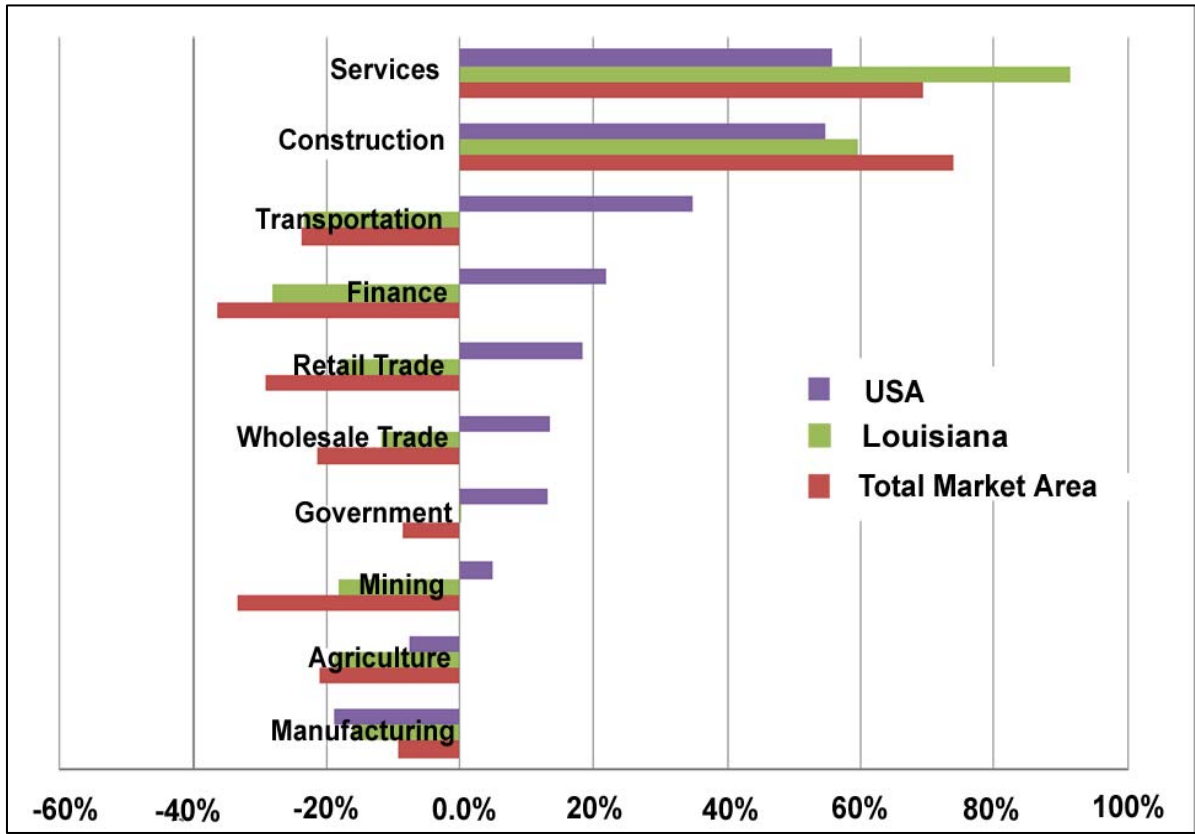
18

19

The increased employment in services and construction between 1990 and 2006 is consistent with the National trends in employment as illustrated in Figure 3-3. Other employment sectors, however, highlight differences between the economy of the study area versus National trends. Employment in agriculture was reduced at all three levels of analysis, although the decline is much stronger in the study area and Louisiana. Conversely, the study area showed declines in manufacturing jobs but at a much slower rate than the state or the National losses. In other employment categories, the study area and Louisiana as a whole showed declines while the Nation experienced growth. These industries include mining, transportation, wholesale trade, retail trade, finance and Government. Undoubtedly, these variations from the National trends are somewhat related to the hurricane damages of 2005 but likely indicate broader differences in the state and local economies.

1

Figure 3-3. Employment Trends, 1990 to 2006



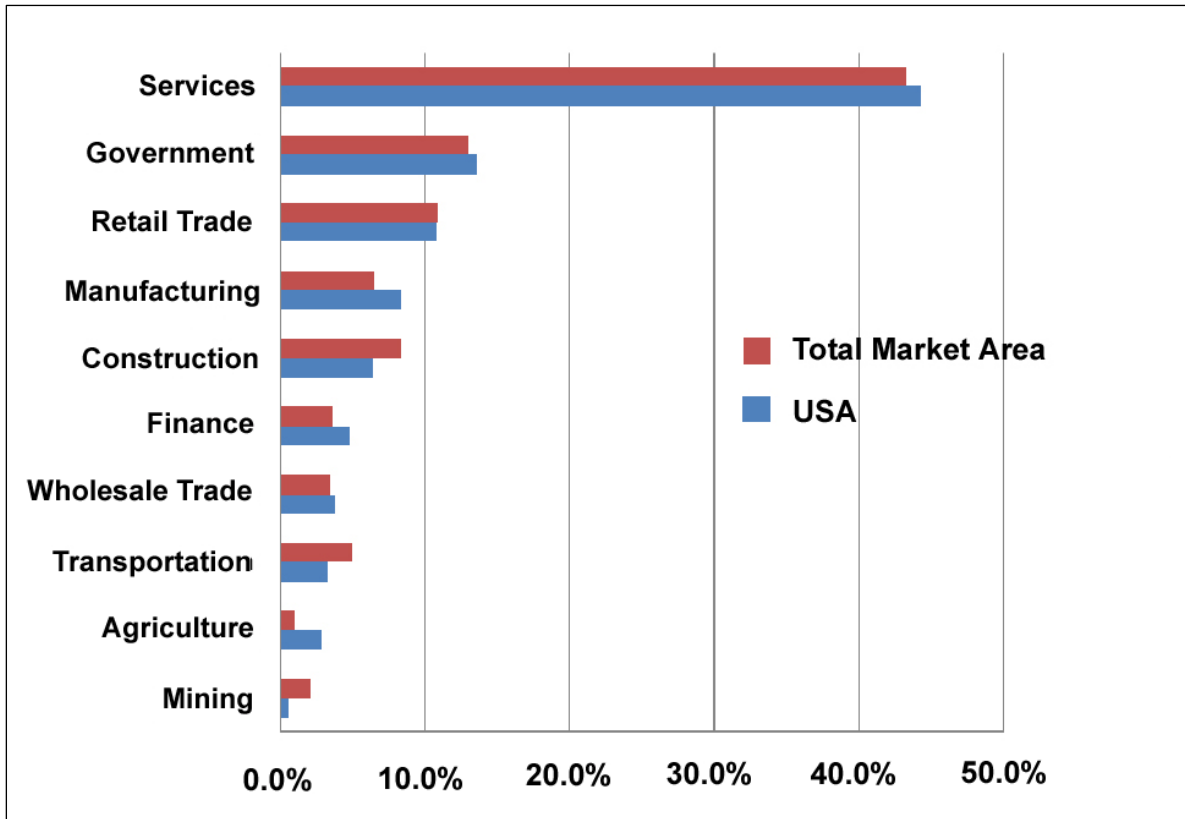
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

Source: Regional Economic Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce. CA25N 1990 and 2006.

The distribution of employment by industry in the market area is very similar to the National profile of employment. Figure 3-4 illustrates the percentages of employment in the various industries in the study area versus the Nation as a whole. Approximately 43 percent of the jobs in the study area are service jobs, which is very close to the National employment in the service industries of 44 percent. Next in significance is employment in Government jobs, which represent 13 percent of all jobs in the study area. Notable differences between the market area and the National employment distribution are the higher percentage of employment in construction, transportation, and mining in the study area. The local area shows less employment, by percentage, than the Nation in the industry sectors of manufacturing, finance and agriculture.

1

Figure 3-4. Employment by Industry in 2006



Source: Regional Economic Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce. CA25N 1990 and 2006.

2
3
4
5
6

3.2.5 Adjacent Land Uses

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

Diverse land uses are contiguous to the spillway boundaries. On the upriver side of the spillway, the small community of Montz lies adjacent to the upper guide levee near the river. Louisiana Highway 628 parallels the levee toe from the river to U.S. 61. With the exception of the small manufacturing area occupied by Cembell Industries, Incorporated, the adjoining areas are wooded and undeveloped (Plate 6).

Adjoining land use on the downriver (Norco) side of the spillway is more intensive and diverse. Beginning at the Mississippi River Levee and extending to the Canadian National Railroad is an extensive Valero Chemical facility (Plate 6). This heavy manufacturing facility is located in immediate proximity to the spillway office building. The character of property adjoining the lower guide levee abruptly changes, however, between this railroad crossing and the next railroad crossing (Kansas City Southern Railroad). This area is residential in nature, including an elementary school, a recreation area, and a row of single family

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

homes immediately adjacent to the levee toe (Plate 6). Between the Kansas City Southern Railroad and U.S. 61, the adjoining land use is a narrow band of woodlands surrounding a former borrow pit.

Above U.S. 61 and stretching to the St. Charles Parish Hurricane Protection Levee, the nature of the adjoining properties changes once again. Located in this reach is an industrial facility, Valero Entergy Corporation, and the Norco community sewerage treatment facility (Plate 6). From the St. Charles Parish Hurricane Protection Levee to the lake, the adjoining property is forested wetlands.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 4.0
RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES ON SPILLWAY LANDS



4.0 RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES ON SPILLWAY LANDS

4.1 EXISTING RECREATION ON SPILLWAY LANDS

4.1.1 Types of Activities

The entire spillway, both guide levees, and borrow canals outside the spillway are extensively used by recreationists, predominately from St. Charles, St. John the Baptist, Jefferson, and Orleans Parishes. The spillway has a variety of ecological zones including open grass lands, disturbed areas (sand hauling areas), wetlands, forested areas, and ponded water. These public lands and waters

provide resources for traditional recreation use such as picnicking, camping, crawfishing, crabbing, fishing, boating, water skiing, and hunting.

They also provide ample space for more specialized activities that are generally not available elsewhere in the region such as off-road riding with dirt bikes and ATV's, dog training and retriever dog field trials, and model airplane flying. Additionally, several outgrants, a permit and a partnership for recreational activities exist on spillway lands as previously maintained in Section 2.6.

The spillway provides boat access to several interior borrow canals and Lake Pontchartrain.



Photograph 4-1. Recreational crawfishing on Bonnet Carré Spillway

The spillway has several boat launch sites which provide access into the interior borrow canals and into western Lake Pontchartrain where boating access is somewhat limited. One of these boat launches is located within the St. Charles Parish 26-acre leased recreation site. Boats launching from this site primarily use the upper and Lower Borrow Canals, and the cross-cut canal. Also this site includes fishing docks, a picnic pavilion, scattered picnic tables, primitive camping, and portable toilets.

Another boat launch in the spillway is located under I-10 along the lower guide levee. Boats launching from this site use the I-10 construction access channel and a poorly marked channel to gain access into Lake Pontchartrain. Located at the lake end of the

1 lower guide levee is a fishing jetty under construction which extends
2 approximately 100 feet into Lake Pontchartrain. This facility was
3 developed by St. Charles Parish.

4
5 An improved boat launch is also located on the upper borrow canal
6 near U.S. 61, providing safe access into this major waterway. The
7 boat launch was built for spillway maintenance access but receives
8 significant incidental use by the general public. Additional boat
9 launch sites are located along the outside of the lower guide levee
10 near the lake providing access into Engineers Canal and Bayou
11 Trepagnier and on the Mississippi River at the lower guide levee.

12
13 **Numerous**
14 **recreational**
15 **opportunities**
16 **are available on**
17 **spillway lands.**

13 A model airplane field operated by a private club under a USACE
14 permit is located in the vicinity of the structure and the SC-12. This
15 development is in an area of the spillway devoid of obstacles such
16 as trees and overhead wires, providing a wide expanse of clear
17 space for the flying of model airplanes.

18
19 In the vicinity, but out of the spillway, is Montz Park. This 1.86-acre
20 neighborhood park is located next to the upper guide levee near the
21 Mississippi River. The park is mostly on land owned by the parish
22 and includes basketball courts and playground equipment.

23
24 During a 1994 survey of recreation at the spillway, 24 popular
25 recreational activities were identified. The most popular traditional
26 activities identified in the survey were: sightseeing, meeting friends,
27 motorcycle and ATV riding, boating and water skiing, and bank and
28 boat fishing. Other less popular activities having significant use
29 include: hiking/walking, picnicking, camping, bird watching,
30 swimming, photography, bicycle riding, and sun bathing.
31 Specialized recreational activities or those needing vast acreage,
32 isolation or special water conditions include: crawfishing,
33 motorcycle, ATV, and vehicle riding, dog training, remote control
34 boating, plane flying, 4-WD use and gun shooting.

35 36 **4.1.2 Estimates of User Days**

37 Over the years, estimates of annual recreation user days at Bonnet
38 Carré have ranged widely from 148,000 to 400,000. Recreation
39 survey data collected between the years of 1959 and 1970 and
40 listed in the unapproved 1971 draft Bonnet Carré Master Plan
41 indicate 315,000 average annual visits occurred for the 12-year
42 reporting period. Similar reported figures obtained from Mr. C. A.
43 Redmon of MVD indicate a 148,000 average annual visitation
44 occurred for the 18-year period between 1965 and 1982. Use
45 figures contained in the 1964 MR&T Design Memorandum Number

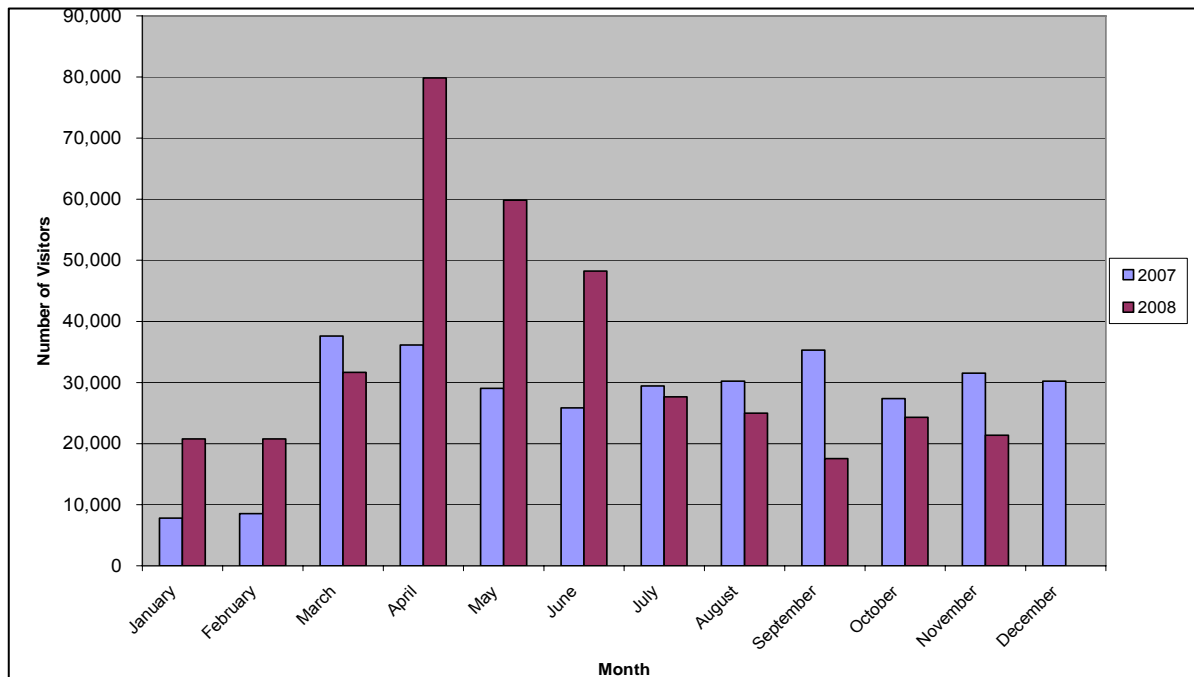
1 1A indicated recreational use of the spillway exceed 400,000
2 annually.
3

4 A recreation use survey was performed in 1994 by members of the
5 original Master Plan study team to more accurately determine the
6 level of usage at the time. Total use estimates indicated
7 approximately 246,250 annual recreation user days involved in
8 some type of leisure time activity ranging from consumptive to non-
9 consumptive. Of this total estimate, recreation user days in the
10 spillway were estimated at 184,800 general recreation days and
11 61,450 general fishing and hunting days.
12

13 *A recreational
14 use survey was
15 performed
16 during the
17 preparation of
18 the 1998 Master
19 Plan.*

20 The 1994 estimate of approximately 250,000 user days per year
21 was carried forward into subsequent years as the NRM program
22 became established. The NRM program started in 1997 with the
23 hiring of the first park ranger at Bonnet Carré Spillway. With further
24 implementation of a comprehensive NRM program at the spillway,
25 traffic counters were installed at strategic locations along spillway
26 roads and recreation user days are now estimated in VERS, the
27 USACE-approved program for estimating visitation. Two full years
28 of reliable visitation data is available on a monthly basis starting in
29 January 2007 and extending through December 2008. These data
30 are graphically illustrated in Figure 4-1.

31 **Figure 4-1. Bonnet Carré Spillway Visitation 2007-2008**



32 Source: MVN 2008

The 2008 opening increased visitation by approximately 74,914 visitors.

Total visitation during calendar year 2007 was 329,075 visitors, which represents an increase of 34 percent over the estimated visitation in 1994. While this increase can be attributed largely to improved recreational opportunities and property management by MVN, caution is warranted since the earlier estimate was less precise than the current data obtained with traffic counters. Visitation in 2008 totaled 403,989 persons, an increase of 74,914 visitors over the previous year. This 23 percent increase from 2007 to 2008 is probably due primarily to the fact that the spillway was operated in early 2008 (April 11 – May 8), which caused a significant increase in visitors coming out to view the spillway opening. The closure of the structure in early May 2008 was followed by a bumper crop of crawfish, which largely explains the increased visitation in May and June. The surge in visitation during the months of April, May and June 2008 is clearly illustrated in Figure 4-1.

Another important aspect of public use is well-illustrated in Figure 4-1. The typical recreation area in the U.S. experiences a high visitation season in the summer months bracketed by Memorial Day and Labor Day weekends (late May through early September). Public use of the spillway does not follow this pattern but rather shows a steady rate of visitation spread throughout the year (with a slight downturn experienced during the winter months of January and February). Of more relevance to Bonnet Carré Spillway is the weekly visitation profile that shows that most visitation occurs on the weekends, with the highest use documented on Sundays.

While spillway-wide visitation is useful for understanding overall visitation trends, the traffic counters and VERS software allows visitation to be reviewed within specific use areas. Table 4-1 illustrates the recreation area data from April 2007 through December 2008. The recreation areas listed in Table 4-1 are described in Table 4-2.

The visitor data in Table 4-1 illustrates the significant increase in public visits to the spillway with the spillway operation in April and May 2008 (under dispersed use) and the subsequent spike in visitors in May and June 2008 due to the ample availability of crawfish after closure of the structure. By disregarding these atypical data associated with the 2008 spillway operation, a review of the visitor data by recreation area helps to identify the high volume use areas and those that experience seasonal fluctuations.

1

Table 4-1. Bonnet Carré Spillway Visitor Data by Recreation Area 2007-2008

Date	U.S. 61 Recreation Area	Lower Guide Levee	Upper Guide Levee	ATV Area	Remote Control Airplane Area	Dog Trials/ Training	North Main Road	Dispersed Use	Spillway Office
April 2007	5,400	14,383	5,233	4,430	200	200	5,527	755	175
May 2007	10,501	7,501	2,253	3,137	160	100	4,505	875	45
June 2007	12,856	3,570	1,659	3,090	160	100	3,458	950	72
July 2007	13,321	4,604	2,028	3,830	160	150	4,224	1,125	33
August 2007	11,129	5,118	2,889	2,975	160	150	6,748	1,050	78
September 2007	11,861	9,908	1,805	3,239	200	350	6,859	1,100	151
October 2007	9,866	4,933	1,224	2,698	200	375	6,859	1,200	61
November 2007	6,864	10,834	1,445	2,860	240	400	7,698	1,200	92
December 2007	6,377	8,997	1,471	3,289	280	325	8,297	1,200	71
January 2008	5,832	4,681	1,584	2,823	280	500	3,868	1,200	79
February 2008	6,315	3,081	2,430	3,016	270	370	4,255	1,100	69
March 2008	9,502	7,160	3,065	3,671	240	1,200	5,585	1,250	141
April 2008	4,042	3,018	1,764	0	0	30	0	71,000	0
May 2008	2,337	8,632	97	0	25	30	2,713	46,000	0
June 2008	6,750	8,030	2,700	135	150	250	25,723	4,500	0
July 2008	7,200	6,215	3,785	2,935	150	220	6,257	1,800	0
August 2008	9,788	3,995	2,974	2,437	175	150	3,482	2,000	0
September 2008	7,798	4,038	1,434	1,255	150	300	384	2,200	0
October 2008	9,012	4,022	1,909	2,747	175	350	3,600	2,500	0
November 2008	5,981	4,632	2,045	2,821	175	350	3,960	1,400	0
Total	162,732	127,289	43,794	51,388	3,550	5,900	114,002	144,405	1,067

2

Source: MVN 2008

Table 4-2. Recreation Areas in Bonnet Carré Spillway

Area	Location	Activities
Parish Recreation Area	Adjacent to lower guide levee and north of US Hwy 61	Day use area, boat launch, primitive camping, mountain bike trailhead, horseback riding, group picnics and events, crabbing, fishing
Lower Guide Levee	lower (or east) guide levee, north of US Hwy 61	Boat launches closer to lake, canoe launch, crabbing, fishing, sightseeing
Upper Guide Levee	upper (or west) guide levee, north of U.S. 61	Boat launch, fishing, hunting, butterflies, birding, eagle nest viewing
ATV Area	ATV areas 1 (south of U.S. 61) and 2 (north of U.S. 61)	4-wheelers, 3-wheelers, dirt bikes, go-karts
Remote-Control Airplane Area	North side of SC-12 within spillway	Remote-controlled planes
Dog Trials/Training	Open areas between spillway structure and first railroad track north of the structure	Training of dogs and dog trial events
North Main Road	Main Road within spillway, north of U.S. 61	Hunting, fishing, crawfishing, crabbing
Dispersed use	Throughout spillway	Visitors not picked up by traffic counters or special use – includes sightseers, picnic, day use, fishing, hunting, crabbing and crawfish. Also includes spillway office visits by school groups, tour groups and lost tourists.

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24

The U.S. 61 Recreation Area is the highest used day use area in Bonnet Carré Spillway.

The U.S. 61 Recreation Area typically registers the highest use, averaging over 8,000 visitors per month. Visitor use is variable, which is likely attributable to weekend weather conditions and fishing prospects. Next in popularity is the lower guide levee that provides access to the recreation facilities on the lake end of the levee; this area averages 6,400 visitors a month. The visitor activity on the lower guide levee is consistent from month-to-month. visitor use at the north Main Road averages 5,600 visitors per month. This area includes the interior of the spillway lands and waters north of U.S. 61, and is the main access for consumptive recreation including hunting, crabbing, crawfishing and fishing.

Next in popularity is the ATV area, which averages over 2,600 visitors per month. The visitation rate for the ATV area is fairly steady except when the areas are closed due to poor trail conditions or high water in the spillway. The ATV area probably experiences the greatest variability within the week with very low usage from Monday through Friday, and very high usage on the weekends. In fact, the ATV parking area is occasionally full on weekends, and prospective visitors are turned away at the entrance. Visitation is also strong at the upper guide levee that averages approximately 2,200 monthly visits. Lower in visitor days

1 are the specialized recreation areas for remote controlled airplanes
2 and dog training.

3 Although empirical data are difficult to obtain, anecdotal evidence
4 indicates an increase in hunting activity in the spillway since
5 implementation of the NRM program in the late 1990s. Big-game
6 hunting has probably seen the most dramatic increase. Nearly non-
7 existent in 1994, the hunting of white-tailed deer has increased
8 steadily over the past several years. Small game hunting for rabbit
9 and squirrel and hunting of waterfowl have increased as well.

10
11 These increases are attributable to the improved control of
12 recreation and spillway activities that negatively impact wildlife
13 populations; better management of woodlands, grasslands and
14 provision of wildlife food plots; and collaboration with LDWF to
15 implement hunting restrictions and season dates similar to state
16 and Federal wildlife management areas. These actions have
17 increased the productivity of the spillway's lands and waters,
18 improved visitor safety, and reduced the hunting pressure on the
19 spillway's limited wildlife resources. Season dates and posted
20 restrictions for the 2008-2009 hunting season are provided in
21 Appendix I of this Master Plan.
22

23 4.1.3 National Economic Value

24 Public lands and waters managed by USACE provide a significant
25 boost to local communities and to the Nation's economy as a
26 whole. Recreational use of USACE projects also contributes to
27 sales of recreation equipment such as boats, ATVs and fishing
28 gear. Nationwide, visitors to USACE projects spend:

29 *Unit day values*
30 *are the most*
31 *widely used*
32 *and most*
33 *representative*
34 *method for*
35 *calculating*
36 *National*
37 *Economic*
38 *Development*
39 *benefits.*

- \$13 billion a year on trip-related expenses such as gas, food and lodging within and outside of the local communities surrounding USACE projects, leading to 250,000 jobs and \$16 billion in value added (includes wages & salaries, payroll benefits, profits and rents and indirect business taxes) to the Nation's economy.
- \$5 billion a year on recreation equipment, creating 95,000 jobs and \$6.4 billion in value added to the Nation's economy.

39 Outdoor recreation activities contribute to the National, regional and
40 local economies. The most widely used USACE methodology for
41 computing these National Economic Development (NED) benefits is
42 through the use of unit day values (UDV). The UDV approach to
43 estimating recreation values is described in USACE "Economic
44 Guidance Memorandum 09-03, UDV for Recreation, Fiscal Year
45 2009," dated 8 November 2008.

The UDV method for estimating recreation benefits relies on expert or informed opinion and judgment to approximate the average willingness to pay of users of Federal or Federally assisted recreation resources. By applying a carefully evaluated and adjusted unit day value to estimated use, an approximation is obtained that may be used as an estimate of spillway recreation benefits.

Two categories of outdoor recreation days, general and specialized, are available for evaluation purposes. "General" refers to a recreation day involving primarily those activities that are attractive to the majority of outdoor users and that generally require the development and maintenance of convenient access and adequate facilities. "Specialized" refers to a recreation day involving those activities for which opportunities are limited, intensity of use is low, and a high degree of skill, knowledge, and appreciation of the activity by the user may often be involved. Point values are assigned based on measurement standards described for five criteria: types of activities, facilities, relative scarcity, ease of access, and aesthetic factors.

**National
Economic
Development
recreation
values for
Fiscal Year
2008 for the
Bonnet Carré
Spillway are
estimated to be
\$3.5 million.**

Using these guidance, the following UDVs were developed for the Bonnet Carré Spillway:

- a. General recreation - \$7.27/day
- b. General fishing & hunting - \$8.03/day
- c. Specialized recreation (ATV areas) - \$22.00/day

Using the VERS visitor data available for Federal Fiscal Year 2008 (October 2007 through September 2008), a total of 421,395 recreation user days were expended in the spillway. Out of this total, approximately 25,000 user days were specialized recreation occurring in the ATV areas. Of the remaining total, approximately one-third of the recreation is estimated to be related to hunting or fishing activity. Using the UDVs described above, NED recreation values for Fiscal Year 2008 at the Bonnet Carré Spillway are estimated to be \$3.5 million (Table 4-3).

Table 4-3. Economic Benefits of Recreation in Bonnet Carré Spillway, Fiscal Year 2008

Activity	Fiscal Year 2008 User Days	UDV	NED Values
a. General recreation	264,158	\$7.27	\$1,920,425.60
b. General fishing & hunting	132,118	\$8.03	\$1,060,910.90
c. Specialized recreation (ATV)	25,119	\$22.00	\$552,618.00
Totals	421,395		\$3,533,954.52

1 **4.1.4 Current User Population**

2 Since its completion as a flood control project in the 1930s, the
3 Bonnet Carré Spillway has gained recognition as a large Federal
4 outdoor recreation area. Visitors engage in a variety of diverse
5 outdoor recreation activities, including boating, skiing, fishing,
6 swimming, hunting, camping, picnicking, and operating ATVs and
7 4-WD vehicles.

8
9
10
11 ***Primary users of
12 the spillway live
13 within a 1-hour
14 drive of the
15 spillway.***

16 Visitors are drawn to the Bonnet Carré Spillway because it is a
17 large free public use area, it offers a variety of recreational
18 opportunities, and it is easily accessible within a short travel time to
19 a large portion of the surrounding population, including the New
20 Orleans metropolitan area. As of mid-2007, an estimated total of
21 849,758 people reside within the primary market area (a 25-mile
22 radius from the center of the spillway). This population base
23 represents a decline of approximately 200,000 people (or 19
24 percent) from the 2000 census of 1,052,472. This decline is the
25 result of population shifts resulting from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita
26 in 2005. This primary market population base resides within a 30
27 minute to 1 hour travel time from a unique recreation site that can
28 satisfy a broad base of experiences. Recreationists within this
29 primary market area can enjoy a variety of outdoor experiences
30 before work, during a lunch break, or after work especially during
31 daylight savings time when daylight hours are extended. Maximum
32 flexibility is afforded those within this primary market area.

33 Recent population dynamics document a shift in population from
34 the city to the suburbs. Urbanization is occurring in the outlying
35 areas of the east and west banks of St. Charles and St. John the
36 Baptist parishes, due to the construction of Interstate 310 (I-310)
37 and more recently, the displacement of people after Hurricane
38 Katrina in August 2005. Since the development of I-10, the building
39 of the Hale Boggs Bridge, and I-310, the Bonnet Carré Spillway has
40 become easily accessible to residents on both banks of the river in
41 the primary market area. The west bank is now easily accessible to
42 the spillway because travel time and distance have been greatly
43 reduced.

44
45
***Forty percent of
the population of
Louisiana live
within 50 miles of
the spillway.***

46 Within the secondary market area (50-mile radius), an additional
47 population of 911,731 reside. This represents an increase of 66,317
48 from the 2000 census; much of this increase attributable to
49 relocated persons from hurricane-impacted portions of the study
50 area. Adding this population base to the primary market area
51 produces a total of 1,761,489 people living within 50 miles of the
52 spillway; this represents 40 percent of the population of Louisiana.

1 This population base represents a decline of 136,397 persons (or 7
2 percent) from the 2000 census.

3
4 The secondary market area satisfies needs similar to the primary
5 market area; however, the difference is travel time and less
6 flexibility. People living 25 to 50 miles away must make more of an
7 effort to travel to the spillway and may not stay as long as those
8 living close due to time and daylight hour constraints. It's important
9 to recognize that the spillway is centrally located between major
10 population centers in southeast Louisiana and is well-served by the
11 transportation grid of the region.

12
13 While the great majority of spillway visitors come from the
14 surrounding communities, the spillway also experiences visitors
15 from distances greater than 50 miles and originating from other
16 states and countries. Some of these visitors travel to the spillway
17 to participate in specialized recreational activities including dog
18 training and retriever trial events, and the ATV use area. Others
19 are tourists to the New Orleans area who discover the spillway
20 while visiting other cultural attractions; some visitors travel to the
21 area specifically to visit the spillway. These special guests are
22 drawn by the engineering, historical and/or ecological qualities of
23 the spillway.

24 **4.1.5 Population Dynamics**

26
27 ***Hurricanes***
28 ***Katrina and***
29 ***Rita caused a***
30 ***population shift***
31 ***that has***
32 ***affected the***
33 ***user base for***
34 ***the spillway.***

35 The catastrophic impacts of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita in August
36 and September 2005 resulted in significant population shifts in
37 south Louisiana. These shifts impacted the visitor base of the
38 spillway and are documented in the 2007 estimates of population in
39 the spillway's market area.

40 The post-Katrina population shift in the study area can generally be
41 described as a movement of persons from the more heavily
42 devastated areas in St. Bernard, Orleans and Jefferson parishes to
43 communities north (across Lake Pontchartrain to St. Tammany,
44 Livingston, and Tangipahoa parishes) and west (upriver St.
Charles, St. John the Baptist, and Ascension parishes). The
parishes immediately adjacent to the spillway (St. Charles and St.
John the Baptist parishes) have witnessed population increases
post-Katrina. The westward and northern shift of population in the
New Orleans metropolitan area has also been accompanied by a
reduction in total population; which has reduced the user population
base for the spillway (primary and secondary markets) by
approximately 7 percent between 2000 and 2007.

Hurricanes Katrina and Rita changed the demographics of spillway visitors.

While representing a relatively small portion of the total population of the region, the post-Katrina in-migration of Hispanics into the New Orleans metropolitan area has also changed the user profile at Bonnet Carré. Although official census Bureau estimates for 2006 show that the Hispanic population is only 6 percent of the total regional population, it is likely that the official surveys significantly underestimate the influx of Hispanic construction and service workers and their families (Brookings Institution 2007).

The impacts of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita on visitation to the Bonnet Carré Spillway can be summarized as follows:

- Population growth in the adjoining parishes has helped visitation grow.
- New visitors have joined long-time users.
- More visitors from north shore and upriver; less from downriver.
- More Hispanic visitors

Future population projections for the study area parishes through 2030 are available from demographic analyses done prior to Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. However, these parish-level projections are not considered reliable due to the storm-related disruptions and significantly altered growth rates of individual parishes. Instead, the demographic and econometric projections prepared by the “Louisiana Speaks” planning initiative of the LRA will be used to address future trends. Data from Louisiana Speaks was previously provided in Section 3.2.4.

The Louisiana Speaks Regional Planning team developed three alternative community growth scenarios for south Louisiana; each representing a distinct way for south Louisiana to accommodate the expected growth in people and jobs.

Table 4-4. Population and Employment Projections for Year 2050

Metropolitan Statistical Areas	Total Population			Total Employment		
	2005	2050	Increase	2005	2050	Increase
New Orleans	741,000	1,708,000	967,000	383,000	880,000	497,000
Baton Rouge	974,000	1,484,000	510,000	395,000	920,000	525,000
Houma	332,000	414,000	82,000	126,000	183,000	57,000
SE Louisiana Totals	2,047,000	3,606,000	1,559,000	904,000	1,983,000	1,079,000

Regardless of the community growth scenario that eventually prevails, the projected growth areas in southeast Louisiana will serve to increase the population of the primary and secondary

1 market areas for the spillway. In fact, the continued growth of the
2 three MSAs (New Orleans, Baton Rouge and Houma) places the
3 Bonnet Carré Spillway at the nexus of these growing populations,
4 each with less and less open land available for recreation.
5

6 **4.2 VISITOR VIEWS**

7

8 **4.2.1 Public Comments During Master Plan Update**

9 MVN hosted an informational workshop on 11 June 2008 at
10 Destrehan High School to collect input on current and potential
11 recreational uses and management of natural resources at the
12 Bonnet Carré Spillway. The workshop included:
13

- 14 • A brief presentation discussing the 2008 opening of the
15 spillway, current recreational uses and a description of items
16 currently under consideration to include in the Master Plan
17 update.
- 18 • Staffed information booths about current and potential uses
19 including: hunting, fishing, ATV use, historic properties,
20 borrow (sand and clay), access roads, recreation and
21 potential improvements.

22 *Public comments*
23 *indicated a desire*
24 *for an expanded*
25 *ATV area and*
26 *limited use of*
27 *ATVs outside*
28 *designated riding*
29 *areas to access*
30 *desirable*
31 *destinations on*
32 *spillway lands.*

33 The workshop provided a venue for spillway users to provide input
34 on development of the Master Plan update. Additional opportunities
35 to provide feedback included submission of a brief written
36 questionnaire that was available both during the workshop and on
37 the spillway's web site. The purpose of the feedback questionnaire
38 and workshop was to provide users with additional mechanisms to
39 communicate their issues and suggestions and as a way to update
40 the Master Plan. The majority of feedback was offered voluntarily
41 by high frequency spillway users who attended the workshop or
42 read about the Master Plan update in the newspaper and agreed to
43 complete the feedback form or submit comments. The feedback
44 was not collected through a proper scientific study of spillway users
and is not necessarily representative of the general user
population.

On 28 July 2008, MVN distributed a news release in the Times-
Picayune newspaper reminding spillway users that feedback on the
Master Plan update would be accepted until 31 July 2008. MVN
received a total of 61 comments from June 11 through 31 July
2008. Public comments received are provided in Appendix G.
Comments were accepted regardless of their format or submission
method.

1
2 ***The limited***
3 ***expansion of***
4 ***ATVs is***
5 ***supported by***
6 ***people with***
7 ***disabilities.***
8

Two substantive comments were received from spillway users with physical disabilities. Two separate submissions suggested that the USACE should alter its current policy and allow licensed visitors with disabilities to use ATVs in non-designated areas in order to more easily access boat launches or other desirable destinations within the spillway. Currently, ATV use is only permitted in designated riding areas.

9
10 Of the 61 respondents, 47 (or 77 percent) provided feedback on the
11 frequency of their use of the spillway. Nearly 62 percent of
12 respondents, who indicated how often they frequent the spillway,
13 visited 50 or more times per year and can be labeled “high
14 frequency users.” ATV riders submitted the greatest number of
15 comments. They were followed by those who enjoy fishing, hunting,
16 boating and flying remote control model airplanes.

17 Common comments provided by ATV riders are summarized in the
18 following list.
19

- 20 • Requests for the allocation of additional space and trails for
21 ATV use.
- 22 • Move ATV Area 2 to the bank of the Lower Borrow Canal
23 and extend the trail up the northern side of the canal.
- 24 • Move ATV Area 2 to the western side of the spillway where
25 seasonal hunting is also allowed. They suggested they could
26 share the hunting area during the hunting off-season.
- 27 • Requests for additional shade or trees at or near the ATV
28 parking area.
- 29 • Allocate the area under U.S. 61 for parking vehicles and as
30 an area to work on their ATVs.
- 31 • A nearby resident requested that MVN provide for a 500-
32 yard buffer between the ATV riding area and homes by
33 moving ATV Area 1 westward towards the Montz side of the
34 spillway.
- 35 • A number of ATV participant suggested that the spillway
36 could host a BMX/ESPN event if camping areas allowed
37 ATV use. ATV enthusiasts see securing a BMX event as a
38 very favorable result of reallocating their space.
- 39 • Enforcement of current rules and regulations is a common
40 ATV participant concern. Verbally they offered the
41 suggestion of developing “rain rules” to encourage other
42 riders to slow down and take more caution while riding
43 during and after inclement weather. They also suggest

1 additional Park Rangers to enforce the rules and provide a
2 safe riding environment.

- 3 • Clearly delineate borrow sites, deter ATV participants,
4 especially children, from riding near the borrow sites.
- 5 • Requests for well marked riding trails.
6

7 Of the people who indicated their activities in the spillway, 32
8 percent of the respondents said they fished. Two respondents
9 requested improved boat launch facilities that include a visitor
10 center with additional restrooms that are maintained by the
11 state/city. There were no overarching sentiments from fishers.
12

13 A total of 20 respondents indicated they hunted in the spillway.
14 Comments received from hunters are summarized in the following
15 list.
16

- 17 • Four of the hunters indicated an additional need for
18 enforcement of current spillway rules and regulations.
- 19 • Hunters do not favor the idea of co-sharing the hunting areas
20 with ATVs.
- 21 • Several of the hunters suggested road improvements would
22 improve their experience in the spillway.
23

24 A number of spillway users enjoy boating. Boaters asked for
25 additional signage at the spillway to indicate location and better
26 indication of waterways on maps. A verbal suggestion was that
27 ponds be labeled with the same name on maps as referenced by
28 users.
29

30 Remote control airplane users were well represented during the
31 Master Plan update comment period. Comments from model
32 airplane users are summarized in the following list.
33

- 34 • Remote control airplane users were complimentary of the
35 current Park Rangers for having improved the recreation
36 experience.
- 37 • Move the remote control airplane permit area from its current
38 location at the west end of the spillway to the middle of the
39 spillway.
- 40 • Requests for shade structures and additional picnic tables
41 near the model airplane user space.

- Additional enforcement of current spillway rules and regulations. Remote control airplane users feel ATV riders are degrading spillway roads outside of the ATV use areas.

Suggestions across all user groups include:

All spillway visitors and users support enhanced enforcement of current regulations and extended work hours for Park Rangers.

- Enforcement of current regulations and assigning additional Park Rangers to the spillway. Park Ranger hours should be determined by volume of users in the spillway, not just 8 a.m. to 5 p.m.
- Additional garbage cans
- Markers or signs to indicate historic, educational or natural points of interest
- Additional/improved roads
- Additional restrooms that are regularly maintained
- Gazebos/canopies to provide shade
- Additional parking near activity centers
- Wildlife management (*i.e.*, removing alligators near dog training areas or improving rabbit areas)
- Use of spillway as a freshwater diversion.

A number of activities are not currently permitted in the spillway including off-road or road-damaging driving of 4-WD trucks, target shooting and combat games. Comments from those individuals not currently represented by a user group are summarized in the following list.

- Request for MVN to provide guidance on requirements necessary for a 4-WD use area to be permitted in the spillway.
- Multi-purpose vehicle use area located west of Barbar's Canal, south of U.S. 61, east of the upper guide levee, and north of the United Gas Pipeline ROW.
- Allow mud truck riding.
- Recommendations against the authorization of a 4-WD use area.
- Allowance for target or skeet shooting in spillway.

4.2.2 Customer Comment Card Surveys

A visitor comment card was developed in the mid-1990s for use by project managers in assessing satisfaction levels of recreation visitors to USACE-managed recreation areas. Since the introduction of the comment card, customer satisfaction surveys

1 have been routinely conducted at many USACE water resources
 2 development projects. Results of these surveys have provided
 3 managers with ongoing visitor feedback regarding the recreation
 4 facilities, services, and information available on their individual
 5 project(s).
 6

7
 8 **Visitor comment**
 9 **cards are utilized**
 10 **to determine user**
 11 **satisfaction**
 12 **levels on USACE-**
 13 **managed**
 14 **recreation areas.**

7 During times of declining budgets and manpower, customer
 8 satisfaction is a key indicator that can be used to guide managers
 9 in making critical decisions. For example, feedback from customers
 10 may indicate a willingness to pay new or higher fees, or feedback
 11 from customers could indicate that certain types of facilities or
 12 services are not important. In these examples, a manager could
 13 begin charging new or higher fees and/or eliminate facilities or
 14 services with little risk.
 15

16 A high quality experience will likely lead to positive customer
 17 satisfaction, which may directly impact the customer's decision to
 18 return. The quality of the experience may be impacted by the
 19 policies, procedures, plans or people that are set in place and
 20 monitored by managers. Customer satisfaction is simply
 21 satisfaction at the customer level, from the customer's perspective.
 22

23 In 2002, USACE conducted a pilot National satisfaction survey of
 24 visitors to USACE-managed recreation areas. The survey included
 25 a total sample of 2,400 visitors at 20 projects selected from 456
 26 USACE projects Nationwide, in order to produce a National
 27 estimate of customer satisfaction. The results of this pilot study are
 28 summarized in Table 4-5 along with survey results from MVD
 29 (which includes MVN and five other USACE districts) in 2005, and
 30 survey results for the Bonnet Carré Spillway in 2005, 2006, and
 31 2007.
 32

33 **Table 4-5. Comment Card Mean Satisfaction Scores**

Satisfaction Item	National Pilot Study (Year 2002)	MVD ¹ (Year 2005)	BCS ² (Year 2005)	BCS ² (Year 2006)	BCS ² (Year 2007)
Safety & security*	4.4	4.5	4.7	4.5	4.4
Appearance & maintenance	4.4	4.5	4.4	4.4	4.2
Restroom cleanliness	4.1	4.3	3.8	4.1	3.9
Availability of staff	4.2	4.3	4.5	4.5	4.4
Adequate ranger patrols	4.3	4.4	4.7	4.5	4.4
Current & accurate info.	4.3	4.4	4.5	4.3	4.3
Water safety information	4.2	4.4	4.4	N/A	N/A
Value for fee paid	4.5	4.5	4.7	4.4	4.5
Overall quality	4.4	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.4

34 * Scale: 5-Very good, 4-Good, 3-Average, 2-Poor, 1-Very poor

¹ Mississippi Valley Division ² Bonnet Carré Spillway

Cleanliness of restroom facilities at the spillway are ranked below the National benchmark.

The customer satisfaction data for the Bonnet Carré Spillway from 2005 through 2007 are fairly consistent with the National pilot study results. Noteworthy are several satisfaction items where the spillway lags behind National benchmark levels. Most notable is the cleanliness of restroom facilities. On a National level, USACE facilities do not score well in this area with an average score of 4.1. Bonnet Carré Spillway scores are even lower, with scores of 3.8, 4.1 and 3.9 in the three surveys. The other satisfaction measure where the spillway is somewhat below the National level is the appearance and maintenance of recreation areas, where the score for 2007 dropped to 4.2.

In addition to the rating of specific satisfaction concerns, the comment card surveys provide visitors with open-ended questions to elicit their feedback. The two questions asked at the end of the surveys are:

1. What do you like most about this area?
2. What improvements would you like to see in this area?

The responses from the three surveys conducted in the Bonnet Carré Spillway between 2005 and 2007 are useful in identifying the needs and priorities at the spillway from the visitors' perspective. Table 4-6 provides a summary of responses received and represents a compilation of all three survey years and lists the visitor responses by the identified recreation areas of the spillway (see Table 4-1 for description of the spillway's recreation areas).

Table 4-6. Use Recommended Improvements at Bonnet Carré Spillway

Recreation Area	Improvement	Number of Visitor Responses
Dog Trial/Training Area¹		
	Restrooms needed	7
	Improved grass-cutting and trash removal	5
	Additional ponds with gentle side slopes	4
ATV Areas		
	Improved and additional trails	15
	Restroom improvements with running water and wash area	12
	More availability to ATV areas	10
	Signage improvement on trails	7
	Additional ATV use areas	6
	Additional Park Rangers and enforcement	5
	Parking area shade with trees and/or pavillion	5
Lower Guide Levee (includes U.S. 61 Recreation Area)		
	Restroom improvements with running water and wash	30

Table 4-6, continued

Recreation Area	Improvement	Number of Visitor Responses
	area	
	Road improvements	18
	Improved grass-cutting and trash removal	16
Upper Guide Levee		
	Restroom improvements with running water and wash area	30
	Road improvements	18
	Improved grass-cutting and trash removal	16
North Main Road		
	Road and parking improvements	18
	Habitat improvements for fishing, crawfishing, and hunting	12

Source: USACE 2005, 2006, and 2007

4.2.3 2008 Recreational Study

MVN commissioned a study to analyze the effect the 2008 spillway opening had on recreational use and biological resources.

In order to evaluate the effects of the 2008 Bonnet Carré Spillway opening on recreation use and commercial and recreational fishing in Lake Pontchartrain and associated waters, MVN commissioned a study to collect, analyze and report on biological and recreational aspects of the operation of the spillway. The recreational study included 16 days of interviews of recreational users in the spillway between June and October 2008. The survey gathered responses from 445 groups, representing a total of 1,660 persons.

While the study was specifically designed to measure short-term impacts to recreation (there were some disruptions of activity) and long-term impacts to recreation (no significant impacts were identified) as a result of operation of the spillway in 2008, the data provide useful supplemental information about recreational use on the spillway's lands and waters. In general, the results are consistent with earlier studies and recent visitation data. The survey instrument recorded the residential zip codes of those interviewed and these data confirmed that most spillway visitors come from communities within the primary market area (within 25 miles of the spillway). Equally important, the data also documents that many visitors reside in the secondary market area parishes surrounding the spillway.

Crabbing, bank fishing, motorcycle riding, and boating and skiing are the most popular activities on spillway lands.

The survey found that the most popular activities in the spillway were crabbing; bank fishing; ATV and motorcycle riding; and boating and water skiing. In fact, the study results indicated that two-thirds of total group activities were in these categories. Because the survey did not start until 8 June, one month after the spillway structure closed, it did not document the very high numbers of visitors who came to the spillway to witness the

opening, nor did it capture the thousands of visitors who participated in crawfishing in May and early June 2008.

The survey instrument included a question of what additional facilities or improvements would increase the user’s enjoyment of the spillway. Not surprisingly, the most common response was for additional or improved restroom facilities. Those items mentioned by at least 10 persons are provided in Table 4-7

Table 4-7. Suggested Additional Facilities or Improvements From 2008 Recreational Study

Improvements	Responses
Bathrooms	72
Shade or Pavilions	47
Running Water	42
Additional Trails/Tracks	31
Additional Trash Cans	21
Picnic Tables	17
Boat Launch Improvements	13
Road/Trail Repairs	13
Barbeque Pits	12
Playground	12
Concession Stand	10

Source: USACE 2008

Those surveyed were also asked if they had any additional comments. This open-ended question elicited additional issues of concern to the visiting public. Those issues of interest to 10 or more survey participants are included in Table 4-8

Table 4-8. User Comments From 2008 Recreational Study

Comment	Responses
Appreciate the Ability to Use Spillway	38
Road/Trail Repairs	16
More Patrols	12
Improve Access	11
Agree with Decision to Open Structure	11
More Trash Cans	10

Source: USACE 2008

The results of this survey are very similar to the customer comment card surveys from 2005 to 2007. As such, they serve to validate the earlier surveys.

1 **4.3 REGIONAL AND STATEWIDE RECREATION ANALYSIS**

2

3 **4.3.1 Demand**

4 Demand is commonly viewed as an expression of desire to engage
5 in an activity by an individual in a given area. The Louisiana State
6 Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP) for 2003-2008
7 has identified an unfulfilled demand for essentially every activity
8 measured by the survey. Based upon the regional demand and
9 limited supply of space and facilities in the spillway and vicinity, a
10 significant need exists for additional facility development.

11

12 The SCORP identifies the top statewide facility needs as:

13

- 14 1. access to water-based recreation areas
- 15 2. boat and bank fishing facilities
- 16 3. trails (walking, biking, hiking, two- and four-wheel riding)
- 17 4. connecting or linking trails
- 18 5. access to inner-city trails
- 19 6. campgrounds
- 20 7. picnic areas
- 21 8. basketball courts
- 22 9. support facilities (restrooms, parking lots, etc.)
- 23 10. playgrounds and play fields

24

25 **4.3.2 Future Trends**

26 Since the Bonnet Carré Spillway is one of the largest areas of
27 public land in the region, use will continue to increase as families
28 seek free recreational opportunities. According to the 2004
29 SCORP, the top 10 recreational activities in Louisiana are:

30 *The Bonnet Carré
31 Spillway offers a
32 variety of unique
33 outdoor
34 experiences from
35 active to passive.*

- 31 1. walking for pleasure
- 32 2. bicycle riding
- 33 3. swimming in a pool
- 34 4. running
- 35 5. driving for pleasure
- 36 6. playing basketball
- 37 7. visiting playgrounds
- 38 8. fishing by boat
- 39 9. attending outdoor events
- 40 10. driving off-road vehicles.

41

42 Most of these activities are popular to those who use the spillway
43 for their recreational leisure time. Fitness, referenced in the
44 SCORP, is one of the prime reasons for recreation in Louisiana.
45 Walking, bicycle riding, swimming and running account for more

1 than 520 million activity days statewide or approximately 51 percent
2 of all recreation occurrences in 2002 to 2003.

3
4 In the future, the trend of people moving away from the city and into
5 outlying areas is likely to continue. The Bonnet Carré Spillway
6 offers a variety of unique outdoor experiences from active to
7 passive. With the continued implementation of NRM approaches,
8 the spillway will be more widely recognized as a prime recreation
9 site. Participation will continue to increase as the quality of the
10 resource improves.

11
12
13
14
15
16 ***Natural resource***
17 ***management at***
18 ***the spillway***
19 ***provides***
20 ***resources for***
21 ***consumptive and***
22 ***non-consumptive***
23 ***uses.***

24 The SCORP projects that recreation such as hunting, fishing,
25 camping, and hiking will continue to be in great demand, but the
26 state's natural resources base that supports these activities
27 continue to diminish. Within the spillway these natural resources
28 are being protected and managed for environmental stewardship
29 and will not be allowed to diminish, making their presence more
30 significant and valuable to hunters and fishermen in the region. The
31 spillway satisfies a significant portion of current recreation in the
32 primary and secondary market areas for traditional and natural
33 resource-based recreation (e.g., hunting, fishing, bird watching)
34 with minimal development. Also, the trend towards off-road
35 motorcycle and horseback riding have shown a decline due to the
36 closure of many private lands to public access. The spillway
37 provides large public areas for these specialized recreation
38 opportunities to flourish, especially ATVs. The spillway also
39 provides boating and vehicular access to the Lake Pontchartrain
40 shoreline which is not readily available to the public in this portion of
41 the basin.

42 In the future, the freshwater diversion feature may be constructed
43 within the spillway along the upper guide levee from the Mississippi
44 River to Lake Ponchartrain. Increased public use opportunities to
45 be provided includes tailwater fishing areas and enhanced fish and
46 wildlife productivity throughout the floodway and adjacent Lake
47 Pontchartrain waters.

4.4 NATIONAL RECREATION ANALYSIS

4.4.1 Nationwide Corps Recreation Program

41 Bonnet Carré Spillway's recreational and natural resources
42 opportunities are fairly unique relative to the USACE National
43 recreation program, which is focused on reservoir-based recreation.
44 However, it is informative to compare the spillway with the National
45 context of the USACE's traditional recreation program and policies.
46 The USACE's NRM program (including recreation and

1 environmental stewardship) is analyzed in a 1999 study published
2 by the USACE Waterways Experiment Station (Kasul *et al*; 1999).

3
4 The USACE operates more than 460 water resources development
5 projects in 43 states. These projects consist of nearly 8 million
6 acres of land and water resources that have been entrusted to
7 USACE stewardship. About half of this area is permanent surface
8 water associated with project reservoirs and river reaches. The
9 other half is a riparian border of surrounding upland and wetland
10 areas, that on most projects provides shoreline protection from
11 development and other impacts.

12
13 Management of USACE land and water resources is a cooperative
14 effort of National, Division, District, and project offices. In most
15 instances, project natural resource managers have a primary
16 responsibility for executing NRM programs on USACE projects.
17 This responsibility includes monitoring natural resource conditions,
18 developing and implementing management practices appropriate
19 for management objectives and local resources, and adapting
20 management efforts to meet changing user needs and resource
21 conditions.

22
23
24 ***A variety of***
25 ***Government***
26 ***agencies and***
27 ***private***
28 ***organizations***
29 ***assist with***
30 ***natural resources***
31 ***management at***
32 ***USACE projects.***

While USACE has ultimate responsibility for NRM, other
Government agencies and private organizations participate in the
management of these resources. Non-USACE management
partners contribute a significant share of the total management
effort on USACE projects, and as a result, they help shape the
overall makeup of the USACE NRM program. Most influential were
state fish and wildlife agencies who participated in some aspect of
NRM on nearly all projects. State agency contributions to the
management of USACE natural resources were primarily intended
to support outdoor recreation, particularly recreational fishing and
hunting.

34
35 The voluntary efforts of numerous private organizations also
36 contribute to NRM on USACE projects. Volunteer groups
37 supported NRM on 78 percent of surveyed projects. These
38 organizations supported project management in two ways: by
39 performing tasks that freed up staff time for more technically
40 demanding jobs, and by performing tasks that would not otherwise
41 be accomplished. The most frequent volunteers were:

- 42
- 43 • Boy and/or Girl Scout troops;
- 44 • Outdoor sporting clubs;

- Conservation organizations; and
- School groups.

These volunteer groups contributed unskilled labor for tasks such as:

- Trail maintenance;
- Tree planting;
- General cleanup; and
- Stacking brush for fish habitat (19 percent).

Some groups also provided semi-skilled or skilled labor for tasks such as:

- Nest box construction and maintenance;
- Development and maintenance of food plots;
- Wildlife surveys;
- Controlled burns; and
- Water quality monitoring.

Projects indicated that about half of the activities supported by volunteer organizations would be discontinued without continuing support from these organizations.

Public use management goals typically involved support for outdoor recreation, including sport fishing, recreational hunting, and a wide range of nonconsumptive recreational activities. NRM objectives supporting outdoor recreation were most often described in terms of individual species, groups of species, or the habitats of selected species. Game species were typically regarded as most important. Ratings of potential management objectives associated with different resources generally listed game species as one of their two most important management objectives. For terrestrial, aquatic, and wetland resources, respondents respectively identified game animals, warmwater fishes, and waterfowl as principal management targets.

Habitat and wildlife management practices and techniques at USACE projects can be grouped into inventory and monitoring efforts, conservation and protection measures, landscape and habitat management, and species management activities.

Approximately 50 percent of all USACE projects have been surveyed for natural resources.

Resource inventories are a primary source of information for documenting resource conditions and evaluating management needs. Survey responses indicated that inventory availability varied widely among projects. About half of the projects had species

inventories for birds, mammals, plants, reptiles/amphibians, and invertebrates. About half of the projects with forested lands had timber surveys, and less than half of the projects with wetlands had wetland inventories. In general, fewer than a third of the available inventories were considered to be complete, and many were cursory or based on informal methods.

Most projects listed one or more surveys conducted annually or periodically to monitor specific resources. Most were species surveys for fishes, terrestrial and wetland wildlife, and threatened and endangered species. The percentage of USACE projects surveyed for wildlife species is presented in Table 4-9.

Table 4-9. Species Surveys Completed on USACE Projects

Species	Percent of all Projects
Sport Fishes	87
Golden Eagle	29
Songbirds/Neotropical Birds	21
Deer	19
Quail	13
Waterfowl	13

Commercial forestry and agriculture management practices support habitat management on USACE projects.

Projects with a more substantial resource base, available staff and funding, and suitable management partners employed landscape-level activities to develop and maintain an appropriate mix of habitats to support fish and wildlife resources. Much of this effort included terrestrial cover type management and wetland creation and management activities. Also important were water level management practices designed to provide fish spawning habitat, improve aquatic cover and water fertility, and provide visitor access. Where feasible, commercial forestry and agriculture made an important contribution to overall habitat management efforts. About half of the projects with forested land employed commercial timber harvests as a habitat and wildlife management tool. Agricultural leases were also offered on about half of the projects. Leased agricultural acreage was almost equally for hay production/ grazing or for cultivated crops, primarily soybeans, cotton, corn, and wheat. Most projects used agriculture as a tool for maintaining grasslands, habitat edges, and early successional habitats. More than half also reported having lease requirements designed to benefit wildlife. Management activities most often required were crop residuals, cover strips, and restrictions on grazing and haying.

In addition to habitat management, most projects (91 percent) either through their own efforts or those of their management partners, carried out management activities directed at particular

1 species or groups of species. Many of these activities were
2 directed at both game and nongame species and included efforts to
3 maintain or increase species abundance and concentrate target
4 species for recreational purposes. Management activities
5 conducted for wildlife species at USACE projects is presented in
6 Table 4-10.
7

8 **Table 4-10. Management Activities for Wildlife Species at USACE Projects**

Management Activity	Percent of all Projects
Nesting/Roosting Structures	79
Prescribed Burns	58
Edge Maintenance	55
Snag Management	42
Forest Openings	39

9
10 **4.4.2 Declining USACE Funding for Recreation**

11 The USACE's recreation program is facing budget challenges,
12 which will lead to changes in budget allocations, operational
13 policies and programs and processes. The USACE's operating
14 budgets for recreation facilities have been stable the past three
15 years (FY06 - \$268 million, FY07 - \$267 million, and FY08 - \$267
16 million). While USACE budgets have remained stable, the costs of
17 contract maintenance, utilities and other operations costs have
18 increased resulting in the partial closure of more than 100
19 recreation sites and the full closure of 30 sites throughout the
20 Nation in FY 2008. As a result of budget constraints, USACE will
21 reduce its recreation offerings while attempting to maintain a level
22 of opportunity and service in all regions.

23
24 USACE remains committed to providing quality recreation
25 opportunities for the public. USACE will remain in the recreation
26 business as the leading provider of outdoor recreation in the
27 Nation. Increased use of partnerships and volunteers will be more
28 important than ever in helping to leverage resources and provide
29 services to the public.

30
31 A number of strategies have been developed to help USACE
32 projects continue their important recreation functions into the future.
33 Partnerships with communities, user groups, non-profit
34 organizations, other Government agencies and private businesses
35 can influence these strategies and provide the needed human and
36 financial resources to make the strategies successful. These
37 strategies include:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

***Outreach
programs and
marketing will
help USACE
promote
recreation on
USACE lands.***

- Increase information and education about the USACE’s recreation and stewardship programs to visitors, stakeholders and media.
- Develop a series of written and audio-visual products that promote the benefits (health and fitness) associated with outdoor recreation.
- Reach out to National, regional, local and trade media and solicit interest and coverage on USACE’s recreational opportunities and special events at project sites.
- Foster existing partnerships and establish new ones with an educational focus on children in nature programs.
- Through partnerships, launch demonstration education programs and better promote the www.corpslakes.us web site.
- Explore the use of new “media” opportunities, such as blogs, podcasting, and social media links to reach various publics.
- Organize focus groups to discuss recreation development on Corps lands and increase visibility of the www.corpslakes.us and www.recreation.gov web sites as portals to the outdoors.
- Identify and develop better relationships with individuals, stakeholder organizations and policymakers.
- Create a guide to the USACE recreation program. The guide would include specific brand information about USACE regional or district recreation opportunities, value to the Nation information, stewardship goals and economic benefits, and distribute the guide to key stakeholders or policymakers. The guide should also be available at all USACE sites.
- More concerted efforts should be made to increase interaction with stakeholders and policymakers through scheduling meetings, staff rides, field trips and special events.
- Continue the important collaboration with the external Recreation Strategy Group, a group of representatives of National level stakeholder organizations, who are working to build support and visibility for the USACE’s recreation and stewardship programs. This group provides the USACE with access to potential partners, program development opportunities, volunteer programs, and much more.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

Partnerships with National, State and local tourism departments would promote recreational opportunities on USACE lands.

- Identify and establish stronger partnerships with National, state and local departments of tourism, travel industry representatives and private tourism organizations.
- Capture and promote successful partnering efforts through greater visibility on the www.corpslakes.us web site and through articles and photos published in USACE and partner publications.
- Explore opportunities to develop joint print or video materials, place exhibits and provide USACE speakers at major tourism conferences and other venues.
- Through partnerships with tourism organizations, develop and conduct specific events at USACE projects; identify and seek the support of popular, trusted local spokespersons; and partner the development of Google Earth applications and other innovative technologies to promote USACE recreational benefits.
- Work more closely with partners and stakeholders to identify, promote and recognize the USACE’s support of National events, such as National Get Outdoors Day (June), National Public Lands Day (September) and other similar events.
- Increase the use of USACE recreation opportunities by active, retired and reserve military/veterans and their families. Develop materials and establish relationships with military commanders, base personnel and related military organizations to increase awareness and promote the use of USACE resources. Encourage managers of USACE project sites near military installations to develop and promote local recreation/education programs.

Additional activities to support the USACE’s Recreation Strategy over the next 1 to 3 years include:

- Partnerships – Identify and seek additional authorities needed to improve the effectiveness of partnerships required to support the recreation program strategy.
- Revenue - Identify opportunities to increase access to non-appropriated revenue for use in the recreation program through recreation user fees; concession revenues including third party leases; utility and other easements.
- Cost Savings - Identify approaches to reduce costs through service contract strategies, consolidation of operations, *etc.*

- Operational Issues - Identify operational issues that either inhibit or that could enhance efforts to improve program efficiencies including increasing flexibility in transferring park operations responsibility (either temporarily or permanently) to other public/private organizations (working closely with Real Estate).
- Strategy Development - This will be an overarching activity that will consolidate the results of these individual activities into a single comprehensive strategy to transform the USACE's recreation program and position it for the future.

4.4.3 Outdoor Recreation Trends

In recent decades, there have been reported declines in U.S. resident's interest and participation in nature-based recreation. These reports result from the observation that visitation to state parks, National parks, and other public lands has been relatively stable after long-term growth in the 1960s through the 1980s. Several recreation research reports using data from the National Survey on Recreation and the Environment (NSRE) provide more definitive data on National trends in outdoor recreation activities in the U.S. (Cordell and Betz, 2008; Cordell et al, 2008).

The NSRE is a Nationwide survey of outdoor recreation activities conducted by the U.S. Forest Service research group in Athens, Georgia. The NSRE is a random-digit-dialed household telephone survey of a cross section of U.S. residents 16 years of age and older. The most recent NSRE survey was conducted between the summer of 2005 and spring of 2008 as part of a long-term data collection effort that began in the fall of 1999. Over the course of the survey, more than 100,000 people were asked, "During the past 12 months, did you go [hiking, etc.] outdoors?"

In 2008, an estimated 217 million individuals participated in outdoor activities.

From 1999 to 2008, the total number of people who participated in one or more of 60 outdoor activities as defined by the survey grew by 4.4 percent, from an estimated 208 million to 217 million. At the same time, the number of days of participation in outdoor activities increased from 67 billion to 84 billion, an increase of approximately 25 percent. The trends for some activities show strong growth, for some others there are declines. A major finding from this analysis is that nature-based outdoor activities chosen by U.S. residents now are different than in the past.

The National Survey of Fishing, Hunting, and Wildlife Associated Recreation reported increases in numbers of wildlife watching visitors to public parks and areas near this home. In 1996, the

number was 11.0 million; by 2006 this had increased to 13.3 million, a 21 percent increase. Of the 23 million people in 2006 who traveled away from home to watch wildlife, more than 80 percent visited a public area to do so. Viewing, photographing and studying nature; however, in all its forms, have grown strongly since 2000. These nature-interest activities include viewing flowers, trees, natural scenery, birds, other wildlife, fish, and visiting nature exhibits.

Some types of hunting and fishing are down in numbers participating. Between 1996 and 2006 there was a reduction of 5.2 million anglers and 1.5 million hunters. Camping and swimming are growing in popularity more slowly now. Some other activities have declined in popularity (e.g., mountain biking, rafting, and horseback riding on trails). The trends for recreational activities relevant to Bonnet Carré Spillway are summarized below in Table 4-11.

Table 4-11. Outdoor Recreation Activity Trends

Activities on rise	% Gain	Activities in decline	% Loss
View/photograph flowers, etc.	77.8	Small game hunting	-0.7
View/photograph natural scenery	60.5	Driving for pleasure	-1.1
Drive off-road	56.1	Waterskiing	-3.9
View/photograph other wildlife	46.9	Use personal watercraft	-4.3
View or photograph birds	37.6	Picnicking	-17.2
Kayaking	29.4	Canoeing	-17.9
Visit nature centers	23.2	Migratory bird hunting	-18.8
Big game hunting	21.2	Day hiking	-20.9
Sightseeing	14.0	Mountain biking	-32.7
Walk for pleasure	13.9	Horseback riding on trails	-35.2
Family gatherings outdoors	13.7		
Primitive camping	12.1		
Developed camping	9.3		
Motorboating	7.3		
Warmwater fishing	5.6		
Swimming in lakes, ponds, etc.	2.2		
Gather mushrooms, berries, etc	1.9		

Source: OUTDOOR RECREATION ACTIVITY TRENDS: What's Growing, What's Slowing? A Recreation Research Report in the IRIS Series1. September, 2008

4.5 SYNTHESIS & SUMMARY

4.5.1 Population Trends

Southeast Louisiana experienced a significant demographic disruption as a result of Hurricanes Katrina and Rita in August and September 2005. While the total population of the primary and

1 secondary market areas for the spillway experienced an overall
2 decline between 2000 and 2007, the parishes in the immediate
3 vicinity of the spillway experienced population increases. The
4 demographic changes in the region have introduced new visitors to
5 the spillway while continuing to accommodate long-term users.
6

7 Projections of population growth up through 2050 indicate that
8 there will be sizable increases in the existing MSAs that surround
9 the spillway – New Orleans, the northshore, Baton Rouge and
10 Houma. With the expectation that future population growth will
11 follow the dispersed pattern of the last several decades, the amount
12 of open space available for outdoor recreation will continue to
13 decline as the population increases. This loss of natural resources
14 will only increase the significance of the spillway’s public lands and
15 waters for the growing population of the region.
16

17 **4.5.2 Visitors’ Perspectives**

18 A wealth of information is available on the desires and expectations
19 of the recreational visitors to the spillway. Several years of survey
20 data have resulted in a clear expression of public demand for
21 improvements. These can be summarized as:
22

- 23 • more and improved restrooms
- 24 • road and access improvements
- 25 • more park ranger patrols
- 26 • better signs
- 27 • more shade via trees or pavilions
- 28 • more trails and recreation areas
- 29 • better maintenance (grass-cutting, trash cans, trash pickup)
- 30 • habitat improvements for fish and wildlife

31 **4.5.3 USACE Program Guidance**

32 The review of USACE guidance for project natural resources
33 programs as well as the review of activities at other projects across
34 the Nation place the Bonnet Carré Spillway in context. In other
35 words, it’s important to understand where the spillway ranks relative
36 to recreation and environmental stewardship within the USACE
37 program. This review helps to identify areas where improvement
38 and additional focus are needed.
39

40 The review indicates that more attention is required to inventory
41 and assess the natural resources of the spillway. Once inventories
42 and assessments are completed, management plans should be
43 developed and implemented for game species, special status
44 species and other resident and migratory species. These activities
45

1 will improve animal populations and directly benefit those
2 recreational activities, both consumptive and non-consumptive, that
3 depend on those resources.
4

5 Of importance also is to increase the spillway's role in
6 environmental education and outreach and to increase public
7 awareness of the spillway's natural resources and recreation
8 values. In partnership with other Governmental agencies, non-
9 profits and individuals, the spillway is well-positioned to increase
10 public awareness and appreciation for a host of environmental
11 issues in the region.
12

13 **4.5.4 State and National Context**

14 Review of SCORP provides further support of the importance of the
15 spillway for recreational opportunities in the region. One of the
16 primary obstacles for the provision of recreational opportunities by
17 the state has been funding constraints, something not likely to
18 change in the future. As a result, the public lands available through
19 Federal agencies, such as the USACE, are essential complements
20 to the formal state park system.
21

22 The spillway has the capability to help supply much of the unmet
23 recreation needs for the people of Louisiana as identified in the
24 SCORP. Notable among these are water-based recreation, trails,
25 camping, picnic areas, and playgrounds.
26

27 **4.5.5 Future Trends**

28
29 *Non-*
30 *consumptive*
31 *activities are*
32 *increasing in*
33 *popularity among*
34 *recreational*
35 *users.*
36

28 Outdoor recreation continues to grow in terms of people
29 participating and recreation days. This growth, however, is not
30 across the board. Some activities are growing in popularity while
31 others are declining. The highest growth is seen in non-
32 consumptive activities such as birding, photography, and visiting
33 nature centers. A number of traditional recreational pursuits
34 continue to grow as well; among them big-game hunting, camping,
35 fishing and boating.
36

37 The spillway's bountiful natural resources, diversity of habitats and
38 water resources, and its wide expanses of open land provide a
39 great capacity for a wide range of outdoor recreational pursuits
40 including several that are unique or, at least, not commonly
41 available. As the population of the region grows and other outdoor
42 recreation venues are lost or diminished, the spillway's role in
43 satisfying the recreational needs of south Louisiana will increase.
44 This Master Plan is intended to guide the management and

1
2

development of the spillway's resources to meet those needs while preserving the public interest for generations to come.

SECTION 5.0
FACTORS INFLUENCING AND CONSTRAINING RESOURCE USE,
DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

1 **5.0 FACTORS INFLUENCING AND CONSTRAINING RESOURCE USE,**
2 **DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT**

3
4 **5.1 PROJECT OPERATIONS**

5
6 **5.1.1 Spillway Openings**

7 The authorized purpose of the Bonnet Carré Spillway is the
8 diversion of floodwaters during a major flood on the Mississippi
9 River. As previously mentioned in Section 2.4, the spillway has
10 been open nine times; however, the frequency of these openings is
11 erratic and unpredictable. The interval between spillway openings
12 has ranged from 2 years, between 1973 and 1975, to the 23 year
13 hiatus between 1950 and 1973 (see Table 2-1). In the 10 years
14 between 1973 and 1983, the structure was opened four times. The
15 irregular nature of spillway operation is a factor which must be
16 considered in the planning and implementation of spillway features.

17
18 The short-term effect of spillway openings is the temporary
19 discontinuance of virtually all other land use activities within the
20 floodway. For example, land-based activities such as sand hauling
21 and ATV use are interrupted by the flooding of spillway lands. In
22 addition, safety and environmental protection measures are
23 implemented during spillway operations which limit other users.
24 These measures include the closure of both spillway guide levees
25 to the public prior to and during spillway use to prevent disturbance
26 of wildlife moving to and over the levees. Recreational boating
27 within the spillway is also prohibited to insure human safety. In
28 sum, virtually all recreation activities within the floodway are
29 suspended when the spillway is conveying floodwaters.

30
31 *Recreation*
32 *activities are*
33 *impacted in the*
34 *spillway when it*
35 *is open and*
36 *conveying*
37 *floodwaters.*

38 Spillway openings have a short-term impact on recreational
39 activities in the adjacent waters of Lake Pontchartrain. The primary
40 impacts are related to the temporary displacement of certain
41 aquatic species due to reduced salinities and water temperatures,
42 and increased turbidity. These changes cause species such as
43 spotted sea trout, red drum, and brown shrimp to move seaward,
44 making them less accessible to local fishermen. These impacts
45 affect recreational and commercial fishing in Lake Ponchartrain.

46 After closure of the spillway structure at the conclusion of a flood
47 event, the long-term effects of spillway operation are the result of
48 scour and significant deposition of river-borne sediments. This
49 process of scour and deposition is especially heavy in the portion of
50 the floodway between the river and U.S. 61. The amount of
51 sediment deposited in the spillway varies with each opening and is

1 estimated by using cross-sectional surveys. For example, the 1973
2 flood deposited an estimated total of 12 million cubic yards. These
3 effects argue against significant investment in the development of
4 recreation facilities in that portion of the floodway between the river
5 and U.S. 61. Investments in structures or landscaping in this area
6 of high flood impacts would not be prudent.
7

8 **5.1.2 Leakage Through Spillway Structure During High Water**

9 During the high water season on the Mississippi River (e.g., late
10 winter through spring), the river often rises above the concrete weir
12 heights of the structure. When this occurs, floodwaters leak
14 between the timber needles and enter the floodway (Photograph
16 5-1). The volume of this leakage can range from 100 cfs to as much
18 as 9,000 cfs, and the flow can last for several weeks to several
20 months. Some years there is very little or no leakage through the
22 structure and the effects are negligible in the floodway.
24
26
28
30
32
34
36
38
40
42
44
45
46
47



Photograph 5-1. Leakage through the spillway structure during high water events on the Mississippi River

48 ***Leakage events affect spillway resources similar to openings but on a lesser scale.***
49
50
51
52
53
54

55 In other years such as 1994, the leakage is significant and can
56 cause major changes within the floodway. These events have a
57 similar but at a substantially smaller scale. Flooding of spillway
58 lands essentially halts most land-based activities. SC-12 is closed
59 to traffic and most of the haul roads are impassable. The leased
60 recreation areas, however, remain open and water-based
61 recreation is unhindered.
62
63

64 While leakage events cause temporary impacts to various public
65 uses in the spillway (e.g., dog training, ATV use, etc.), it also serves
66 to introduce recreational diversity for visitors to the spillway. The
67 recreation use survey performed in 1994 during and after an
68 extended leakage event in the spillway documented the heavy
69 public use of the spillway related to this event. The activity that
70 most directly benefits is recreational crawfishing which increases
71 significantly due to the optimal conditions produced by these
72 events.
73

1 This introduction of fresh water simulates the natural cycle of
2 overbank flooding and provides numerous benefits to the aquatic
3 and terrestrial resources in the spillway. These benefits include
4 improved water circulation in the spillway's water bodies, nutrient
5 introduction which provides short- and long-term benefits to the
6 ecosystem, and restocking of fishery resources. Additionally, the
7 spillway's wetlands and shallow water habitat has significant value
8 as a nursery area for estuarine species. Field sampling in early
9 1995 recovered menhaden, bay anchovy, blue crabs, and other
10 estuarine species near the U.S. 61 crossing. Leakage events
11 probably serve to scour entry channels from the lake enabling
12 estuarine species to enter and complete life cycles in this vital
13 nursery area. The spillway remains one of the few areas available
14 as nursery habitat on the south shore of Lake Pontchartrain readily
15 accessible to the public.
16

17 The flooding which results from these leakage events, although not
18 as significant as spillway openings, occur approximately every other
19 year. This frequency of low-level flooding provides additional
20 constraints on development of spillway lands throughout the
21 floodway.
22

23 **5.1.3 Sand Hauling**

24 Sedimentation which occurs with each spillway opening provides
25 material for the sand hauling program administered by the
26 Operations Division. Historically, sand has been excavated in the
27 area between the spillway structure and U.S. 61 (Plate 7). The
28 removal of these sediments takes several years and is essential for
29 preparing the floodway for the next spillway opening. The sand
30 hauling program is limited by current National Environmental Policy
31 (NEPA) documentation to the cleared areas of the spillway.
32

33 The constraints imposed
34 by the sand hauling
35 activity in the floodway
36 are its incompatibility with
37 most other land uses, as
38 a result of the movement
39 of bulldozers, end
40 loaders, large tractor
41 trailer rigs and dump
42 trucks through the
43 spillway (Photograph 5-
44 2). The immediate area
45 of material extraction is
46 highly disturbed and
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60



Photograph 5-2. Sand excavation operations on spillway lands

1 unsafe for recreational users. Such areas are off-limits to
2 recreational users of the floodway. At any given time, the
3 extraction areas experiencing active disturbance from sand hauling
4 operators is fairly limited.

5
6 On the other hand, truck traffic on sand hauling roads is quite
7 extensive. The spillway's primary roads are built and maintained by
8 spillway maintenance staff. Roads, built and maintained by
9 commercial interests to provide truck access to their permit areas,
10 are spread throughout the floodway. They provide the primary
11 circulation routes within the floodway for spillway personnel and the
12 visiting public. These roads are heavily utilized by recreationists for
13 access to points within the spillway. Accidents between trucks
14 hauling sand and recreationists have occurred along these haul
15 roads. Speed limitations and warnings need to be posted and
16 enforced.

17 **5.1.4 Clay Borrow Activities for Lake Pontchartrain Project**

18
19
20
21 *The spillway is a*
22 *critical source of*
23 *clay for MVN*
24 *levee projects.*

25 The use of spillway lands as a source of clay material for various
26 levee projects presents constraints similar to those of the sand
27 hauling program. Clay borrow is typically excavated in the area
28 between the spillway structure and U.S. 61 (Plate 7). The
29 constraints imposed by the clay borrow activity in the floodway are
30 its incompatibility with other land uses and the safety risk related to
31 the movement of large trucks through the spillway. Active clay
32 borrow sites are off-limits to recreational users of the floodway.

33 As with the sand hauling program, the area experiencing active
34 disturbance from clay borrow activities is fairly limited at any given
35 time.

36 **5.1.5 Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion Project**

37 The possible construction of a freshwater diversion structure and
38 channel would occupy a narrow corridor of spillway lands located
39 along the upper guide levee (Plate 5). The short-term construction
40 impacts would limit recreational activity in proximity to the work.
41 Work areas and access roads would be off-limits to the visiting
42 public to ensure safety. The long-term impacts, however, are
significant and positive. Increased public use opportunities would
be provided including tailwater fishing areas and enhanced fish and
wildlife productivity throughout the floodway and adjacent lake
waters.

1 **5.2 PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

2
3 **5.2.1 Environmentally Sensitive Areas**

4 *No designated*
5 *critical habitat is*
6 *located on*
7 *spillway lands.*
8

Environmentally sensitive areas are defined as areas where scientific, ecological, or aesthetic features have been identified. Because of the sensitive nature of these areas, limited or non-development for public use should be considered (Plate 7). The USFWS has recommended that ecologically which are critical habitat for the continued existence of Federally listed threatened or endangered species. No such critical habitat areas currently exist on spillway lands.

9
10
11
12 (a) Forest/Vegetative Cover. Interrelationships among frequency and duration of flooding, topography, and soil type are the primary factors regulating the dynamics of vegetative development over time. Federally listed threatened or endangered plant species do not currently exist within the Bonnet Carré Spillway, but listing of particular species may potentially result in future designation of environmentally sensitive areas. Currently, forested tracts within the spillway are considered environmentally sensitive areas due to the aesthetic relief, vegetative stratification, diversity, and habitat for wildlife dependent upon forested cover. Spillway O&M activities, placement of recreation sites, and the public use and accessibility (both authorized and unauthorized) in forested areas can potentially impact these sensitive areas. Clearing of forested vegetation should be kept to the minimum necessary to accomplish activities compatible with the Master Plan. In most instances, replanting and management of natural vegetation will become necessary requirements of site design.

13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35 *All lands within*
36 *the spillway are*
37 *considered*
38 *jurisdictional*
39 *wetlands.*
40

(b) Wetlands/Water. Nearly the entire spillway inside the guide levees is subject to frequent and sometimes severe headwater flooding by spillway operation or leakage from the structure. Although such flooding represents a severe limitation for most types of development and is a key factor in assessing soil conditions and wetland management, it is compatible with some types of recreation use. All lands within the spillway are considered wetlands and any development of these lands would require a Department of the Army permit. The Bonnet Carré Spillway has water quality conditions that are good for all parameters except clarity during spillway operation. Turbidity limits visibility and is aesthetically displeasing for recreational uses, and creates the perception among many users of poor water quality. Coliform bacteria levels, an important water quality criterion for water contact activities, are within state standards for water contact recreation.

1 (c) Fish and Wildlife. Following the spillway opening in 2008, pallid
2 sturgeon, a Federally endangered species, was captured and
3 rescued within the Bonnet Carré Spillway. The presence of a
4 Federally protected species within the spillway could potentially
5 affect spillway operations and development of projects on spillway
6 lands.

7
8 USACE regulations place some limits on the extent of resource
9 management activities that the USACE may undertake on its own
10 projects. Without participation of a local sponsor, fish and wildlife
11 management in the Bonnet Carré Spillway is restricted to
12 maintaining existing populations and resources. Enhancement of
13 fish and wildlife resources, involving construction, operation, and
14 maintenance of facilities or other improvements, requires the
15 sponsorship of a non-Federal fish and wildlife management entity.

16
17 (d) Archeological Resources. The only significant archeological
18 resources in the spillway are the Kenner and Kugler cemeteries
19 (Plate 7). Both of these sites are, to varying degrees, buried by
20 recent sediments. Both sites were previously impacted in 1975 by
21 spillway-related dredging operations. Since their discovery and
22 boundary delineation, buffer zones around the two cemeteries were
23 established to remove them from sand hauling leases and clay
24 borrow activity associated with the HSDRRS projects.

25
26 At present, the primary management objective for these cemeteries
27 is site preservation. The precise locations of these two historic
28 sites are kept confidential in order to discourage vandalism. On-
29 site spillway personnel are aware of the cemetery locations and
30 monitor their condition. Recently, direct and cultural descendants
31 of people buried in these cemeteries have requested installation of
32 fences and historical markers to indicate their historical
33 significance. Implementation of this request is somewhat
34 problematic due to purpose of the spillway as a floodway. Any
35 structure (*i.e.*, fence) would have to be removed or designed to not
36 impede floodwater conveyance during spillway operation.

37 38 **5.2.2 Unrestricted Public Access**

39 ***Closure of the***
40 ***upper guide***
41 ***levee to the***
42 ***public has***
43 ***eliminated***
44 ***trash dumping***
45 ***and illegal tree***
46 ***cutting north of***
U.S. 61.

At present, numerous entry points are available to the visiting public. SC-12, which crosses the floodway near the spillway structure, provides access to several haul roads entering the floodway. Another major entry point for spillway visitors is the intersection of U.S. 61 with the lower guide levee (Plate 7). To the north of U.S. 61, the levee crown provides access to the two St. Charles Parish recreation areas located within the floodway. South of U.S. 61, several access roads lead into the floodway from the

1 levee crown. The upper guide levee also provides access via
2 several roads which enter the floodway between the spillway
3 structure and U.S. 61. North of U.S. 61, the road on the upper
4 guide levee has been recently been closed to reduce damage to
5 the levee crown and to help control problematic activities such as
6 trash dumping, tree cutting and illegal firearm usage.
7

8 Numerous entry points into the spillway is a serious constraint on
9 management of public activities. Continued implementation of
10 public use control and NRM may require closure of additional
11 access routes and control of the remaining entry points.
12

13 **5.3 ADMINISTRATIVE AND POLICY FACTORS**

14 **5.3.1 Federal Cost-Sharing Requirements.**

15
16
17
18
19 *The Flood*
20 *Control Act of*
21 *1994 establishes*
22 *the authority for*
23 *recreational*
24 *facilities on*
25 *USACE projects.*

16 (a) Recreation Facilities. National policy regarding the development
17 of recreation features at Federal water resources projects is
18 articulated in three Federal statutes. The basic authority for
19 recreational features on USACE projects is provided by the Flood
20 Control Act of 1944, as amended. This act authorized the Chief of
21 Engineers to construct, maintain and operate public park and
22 recreational facilities at water resource development projects under
23 his control, and to permit the construction, maintenance and
24 operation of such facilities by others. The Federal Water Project
25 Recreation Act of 1965, as amended (Public Law 89-72) required
26 that non-Federal agencies bear part of the cost of installing and all
27 of the cost of maintaining recreation developments at Federal water
28 resources projects.
29

30 Finally, the WRDA of 1986 (Public Law 99-662) specifically defines
31 the basis for sharing the financial responsibilities in the
32 development and maintenance of recreational facilities. Where
33 these facilities represent a combination of Federal and local
34 interests, the costs of development are shared on a 50 percent
35 basis between Federal and non-Federal agencies. O&M of such
36 facilities is entirely the responsibility of the non-Federal sponsor. A
37 checklist of facilities which may be cost-shared in recreation
38 developments at USACE projects is provided in ER 1165-2-400.
39

40 The 1964 Preliminary Master Plan for Public Access and
41 Recreation for the MR&T project (see Appendix 4) included facility
42 development at the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Facilities
43 recommended in the plan consisted of roads, boat ramps, parking
44 areas, trails, comfort stations, landscaping, information signs, and
45 picnicking and camping areas. The report was approved for
46 planning purposes by the Chief of Engineers on 19 January 1966.

1
2
3 **Federal cost**
4 **share is 25**
5 **percent for**
6 **operation,**
7 **maintenance,**
8 **and**
9 **rehabilitation of**
10 **enhancement**
11 **activities.**

This approval, however, required that implementation be deferred until adequate assurance is obtained from local sponsor(s) to participate on a 50 percent basis in the costs of development proposed in the plan.

In the absence of a non-Federal public sponsor, no Federal investment in recreation development is authorized. Only minimal facilities for public health and safety, and safety features integral to the design of the spillway can be provided at total Federal expense.

(b) Fish and Wildlife Enhancement. The Federal/local cost sharing policy for fish and wildlife enhancement features follows subsection 906(e) of the WRDA of 1986. All first costs associated with fish and wildlife enhancement in the Bonnet Carré Spillway are a Federal cost if such enhancement provides benefits that are determined to be National, is designed to benefit species that have been listed as threatened or endangered, or located on lands managed as a National wildlife refuge. When benefits of the enhancement do not qualify as above, 25 percent of the first cost shall be provided by non-Federal interests. The non-Federal share of operation, maintenance, and rehabilitation of enhancement activities is 25 percent.

24
25
26
27
28
29 **USACE is**
30 **responsible for**
31 **identifying and**
32 **evaluating**
33 **waterfowl**
34 **habitat**
35 **restoration and**
36 **development**
37 **opportunities**
38 **for proposed**
39 **USACE**
40 **projects.**

Responsibilities of USACE under the North American Waterfowl Management Program are contained in a Cooperative Agreement dated January 1989. The recognized mission of the North American Waterfowl Management Plan is to emphasize protection and restoration of waterfowl habitat and focus on a goal of 62 million breeding ducks and a fall flight in excess of 100 million birds by the year 2000. The plan provides a framework for a Federal, state, and private partnership to implement a combination of wetland habitat protection, restoration, and development actions designed and managed to benefit breeding, migrating, and wintering waterfowl. USACE responsibilities to this cooperative agreement are to identify the extent civil works projects address the plan goals, identify other opportunities at operating projects to plan goals, and identify and evaluate opportunities for restoring and developing waterfowl habitats during planning, design, and construction of new USACE projects. Minor modifications to operational features of existing projects can be accomplished with available funding if there are no adverse impacts on authorized project purposes. Funding through North American Waterfowl Management Plan can provide more costly modifications to projects, again provided they would have little or no significant adverse impacts to authorized project purposes.

1 **5.3.2 Manpower Restraints for Project Management**

2 The downsizing of the USACE workforce over past several decades
3 has been a significant constraint in the attempt to more actively
4 manage public use and wildlife and fisheries resources. As the
5 spillway’s NRM program continues to grow to meet the demands of
6 the visiting public and to fulfill MVN program requirements,
7 additional staff required to implement the Master Plan will have to
8 come from a shrinking pool of MVN manpower.
9

10 **5.4 SOCIAL AND CULTURAL FACTORS**

11
12 **5.4.1 Traditional Use Patterns**

13 Another constraint to be considered in the further development and
14 implementation of the Master Plan update is the long established
15 pattern of existing public uses on spillway lands. While many of the
16 disruptions to historical use patterns have been tackled during the
17 implementation of the 1998 Master Plan, proposed changes to
18 existing public uses, either through limitations on when and where
19 certain activities can be undertaken or the prohibition of other uses,
20 are likely to result in some level of public opposition.
21

22 This constraint is considered in the planning process by ensuring
23 that existing public uses are accommodated to the maximum extent
24 possible, consistent with established guidance. Comments and
25 recommendations received as part of the informational workshop,
26 recreation use surveys, and user questionnaires are fully
27 considered in the Master Plan update process. Their
28 recommendations represent the combined experience and desires
29 of the current users of spillway lands.
30

31 **5.4.2 Adjoining Land Uses**

32 In the lower portion of the floodway between the Mississippi River
33 and U.S. 61, most of the adjoining lands are either industrial in use
34 or are undeveloped woodlands. The exception to this description is
35 the residential area adjacent to the lower guide levee between the
36 Canadian National Railroad crossing and the Kansas City Southern
37 Railroad crossing. Part of the town of Norco, this area contains
38 numerous single-family houses (some of these with backyards
39 abutting spillway lands), a public elementary school, a recreational
40 ballpark, a community swimming pool and a tennis court complex
41 (Plate 6).
42

43 North of U.S. 61, most of the adjoining land is undeveloped
44 wetlands. The exception here is the industrial complex along the

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

lower guide levee which terminates at the location of the St. Charles Parish hurricane protection levee.

The adjacent industrial uses constrain spillway resource development to a limited extent. Some potential spillway uses, such as wildlife enhancement or bird rookeries, are not entirely compatible with these adjoining manufacturing facilities. In addition to the external influence of adjacent land uses on spillway lands, the USACE also needs to be a good neighbor. The residential area of Norco along the lower guide levee presently suffers from noise and dust pollution generated by large trucks hauling sand and clay borrow. A buffer zone needs to be established in this area to protect the adjoining residents. Likewise, public use on spillway lands adjacent to wetlands needs to be controlled to ensure minimal impacts to the natural environment.

SECTION 6.0
RESOURCE USE OBJECTIVES

1 **6.0 RESOURCE USE OBJECTIVES**

2
3 **6.1 USACE-WIDE OBJECTIVES**

4
5 The objectives of the USACE's Natural Resources Stewardship and
6 Recreation Management Programs (ER's 1130-2-540 and 1130-2-
7 550 dated 15 November 1996) are listed below:

- 8
9 (1) to manage natural resources on USACE administered land
10 and water in accordance with ecosystem management
11 principles, to insure their continued availability;
12
13 (2) to provide a quality outdoor recreation experience which
14 includes an accessible, safe and healthful environment for a
15 diverse population;
16
17 (3) to increase the level of self-sufficiency for the USACE
18 recreation program;
19
20 (4) to provide outdoor recreation opportunities on USACE
21 administered land and water on a sustained basis; and
22
23 (5) to optimize the use of leveraged resources to maintain and
24 provide quality public experiences at USACE water
25 resources projects.
26

27 **6.2 USACE ENVIRONMENTAL OPERATING PRINCIPLES**

28
29 USACE has reaffirmed its commitment to the environment by
30 formalizing a set of "Environmental Operating Principles" applicable
31 to all its decision-making and programs. These principles foster
32 unity of purpose on environmental issues, reflect a new tone and
33 direction for dialogue on environmental matters, and ensure that
34 employees consider conservation, environmental preservation and
35 restoration in all USACE activities. Sustainability can only be
36 achieved by the combined efforts of Federal agencies, tribal, state
37 and local Governments, and the private sector, each doing its part,
38 backed by the citizens of the world. These principles help USACE
39 define its role in that endeavor.
40

41 By implementing these principles, USACE will continue its efforts to
42 develop the scientific, economic and sociological measures to judge
43 the effects of its projects on the environment and to seek better
44 ways of achieving environmentally sustainable solutions. The
45 principles are consistent with NEPA, the Army Strategy for the
46 Environment with its emphasis on sustainability and the triple

1
2
3
4 **USACE uses**
5 **ecosystem**
6 **management**
7 **principles to**
8 **manage natural**
9 **resources on**
10 **USACE project**
11 **lands.**

bottom line of mission, environment and community, other environmental statutes, and the WRDAs that govern USACE activities. The principles also dovetail with the USACE 12 Actions for Change and specifically with Action Six, Focus on Sustainability. The following are USACE’s environmental operating principals:

12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
Principle 1. Strive to achieve Environmental Sustainability -
This principle is achieved by being true to the mission statement of USACE’s NRM program: *“to manage and conserve natural resources, consistent with ecosystem management principles, while providing quality public outdoor recreation experiences to serve the needs of present and future generations.”*

Principle 2. Consider Environmental Consequences - This principle is achieved through thoughtful design of site development features on project lands, thorough reviews of management practices, consultations with Federal and state resource agencies and careful reviews of proposed activities on spillway lands and waters.

Principle 3. Seek Balance and Synergy – This is accomplished by seeking ways to develop the inherent and unique potential of the spillway for public recreation that also serve to enhance natural resources values.

Principle 4. Accept Responsibility - This principle is achieved by going beyond the minimal level of environmental compliance and adopting the philosophy of NEPA as our management approach. In all of our activities, we must be accessible and responsive to public and agency concerns.

34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
USACE
considers
environmental
consequences
during the
design of a
project or
project feature.

Principle 5. Mitigate Impacts – The spillway will comply with this principle by collaborating with other Federal, state and local interests and supporting research to consider the cumulative impacts of our management activities.

Principle 6. Understand the Environment - We achieve this principle through collaborative efforts to better understand ecological functions. Also we use our Interpretive Services and Visitor Center programs to increase social knowledge of environmental principles and USACE impacts.

Principle 7. Respect Other Views - This principle indicates that sustainability is achieved by listening - to our colleagues in other

1 agencies, experts in academia, public interest groups, our visitors,
2 the general public, and elected officials.

3 4 **6.3 PROJECT SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES**

5
6 The primary objective for this Master Planning effort is to maintain
7 the flood control function of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Flood
8 control is the spillway's authorized purpose; its importance in
9 protecting the City of New Orleans and other downstream
10 communities from high waters on the Mississippi River is
11 undiminished from the time of its authorization and construction.
12 For this reason, the requirement to maintain the spillway's flood
13 control capacity and function overrides any conflicting purpose.

14
15 Additional objectives specific to public use of the Bonnet Carré
16 Spillway include:

- 17
18 (1) manage activities to avoid or reduce conflicts between public
19 uses and user groups in the spillway;
- 20
21 (2) to the extent practical, maintain and enhance existing
22 recreational uses in the spillway;
- 23
24 (3) provide new recreational opportunities such as
25 environmental education programs;
- 26
27 (4) maintain and improve spillway habitats for fish and wildlife
28 resources;
- 29
30 (5) encourage and accommodate sustainable public utilization of
31 the spillway's fish and wildlife resources; and
- 32
33 (6) manage all spillway natural resources, including water
34 bodies, open areas, forests, fish, and wildlife as an
35 integrated whole.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 7.0
LAND CLASSIFICATION PLAN FOR DEVELOPMENT AND
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

1 **7.0 LAND CLASSIFICATION PLAN FOR DEVELOPMENT AND RESOURCE**
2 **MANAGEMENT**

3
4 **7.1 LAND ALLOCATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH AUTHORIZED PURPOSE**

5
6 All spillway lands are allocated to the operation of the spillway for
7 flood control purposes. No other purposes are authorized.
8

9 **7.2 LAND CLASSIFICATION FOR DEVELOPMENT AND RESOURCE**
10 **MANAGEMENT**

11
12 The land classification scheme presented below is intended to fully
13 utilize spillway lands relative to legislative authority and policy
14 directives. The resource use objectives listed in Section 6 of this
15 plan reflect these authorities and policy directives and, therefore,
16 provide the goals for the classification process.
17

18 The suitability of the spillway's resources (Section 3) for the various
19 management options were analyzed along with the spillway-specific
20 and regional recreation analysis (Section 4). The planning
21 constraints listed in Section 5 of this plan helped to refine the
22 zoning of spillway lands. Also of importance in the derivation of this
23 classification scheme were public desires for management and
24 development of the spillway's resources, specifically those
25 expressed in the January 1994 report of the Bonnet Carré Citizens
26 Advisory Committee, and at a workshop held on 11 June 2008 at
27 Destrehan High School.
28

29 Resource objectives and management principles for each
30 classification category are provided. The land classification
31 categories for the spillway are depicted on Plate 8. These
32 guidelines provide a framework for management and development
33 of spillway lands and resources.
34

35 **7.2.1 Project Operations**

36 Spillway lands classified for spillway operations are limited to the
37 spillway structure, the spillway office building located on the lower
38 guide levee, the maintenance and storage compound adjacent to
39 the office, and the proposed NRM office on the lower guide levee
40 (Plate 8). These areas are used solely for spillway purposes.
41

42 (a) Resource Objectives. The primary objective for these areas is
43 the maintenance of flood control functions. These areas are
44 essential for spillway readiness. Another objective is to support
45 NRM, recreation, and environmental stewardship.

1 (b) Management Principles. These areas of the spillway are off
2 limits to the visiting public except when accompanied by spillway
3 personnel. The spillway structure, office, and storage/warehouse
4 areas are secured by high fences and locks. Security measures
5 should be maintained and enhanced where necessary.
6

7 **7.2.2 Recreation**

8 Included in this classification are the four developed recreation
9 areas outgranted to the St. Charles Parish Government, the remote
10 controlled airplane permit area, two ATV use areas under formal
11 agreement with South Louisiana Trailblazers, and the incidental
12 public use at the MVN boat launch on the upper guide levee (Plate
13 8).

14
15 (a) Resource Objectives. The primary objective for these
16 recreation areas is to provide outdoor recreation opportunities on a
17 sustained basis in a safe and healthful environment. These four
18 areas should be managed to maintain and enhance existing
19 recreational uses, and provide new recreational opportunities as
20 appropriate. While wildlife and vegetative management are not the
21 primary objectives in these areas, these values should be improved
22 and enhanced where possible.
23

24 *MVN, through*
25 *partnerships,*
26 *outgrants, and*
27 *volunteers*
28 *manages*
29 *recreation*
30 *areas to*
31 *maintain and*
32 *enhance*
33 *recreational*
34 *uses.*

35 (b) Management Principles. The four existing outgrants for
36 recreation use on spillway lands should be inspected monthly by
37 spillway operations personnel and annually by real estate personnel
38 to ensure compliance with the stipulations in the outgrants. Non-
39 compliance should be promptly reported to the lessee with a
40 request to correct any deficiencies. Maintenance of the existing
41 recreation areas appears adequate at present with the exception of
42 the I-10 boat launch. The courtesy piers are in poor condition, the
43 site lights are damaged, trash collection is inadequate, and the
44 general site conditions are less than satisfactory. Amenities such
45 as barbeque grills, fire rings, restrooms, and picnic tables would
enhance the recreational opportunities at all recreation areas.

Aesthetic conditions at all seven recreation areas are low to moderate in quality. Landscape management and upkeep of physical elements of each site should be improved. Signage is generally inadequate and should also be improved.

42 **7.2.3 Mitigation**

43 Three areas along the upper guide levee north of U.S. 61 have
44 been established for the mitigation of wetland losses under the
45 jurisdiction of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (Plate 8). In the

1
2
3
4 **Mitigation areas**
5 **establish on**
6 **spillway lands**
7 **can be used to**
8 **mitigate future**
9 **MVN projects.**

future, mitigation credits could be generated for both civil works projects and those under the jurisdiction of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, via implementation of features to create or restore wetland habitat values on spillway lands. Future wetland mitigation proposals should be concentrated in the wildlife/vegetation management classification.

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
(a) Resource Objectives. The primary objective of these areas, is to provide wetland functions or values depleted or lost as a result of other Federal actions in the vicinity of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Any proposal to use the spillway for mitigation purposes will be evaluated in the context of the extent and duration of flooding expected during a worst-case event. Such an event could destroy or severely damage any structural mitigation features within the spillway. Justifiable mitigation proposals must provide fish and wildlife benefits beyond those that can reasonably be expected to occur under current and future management schemes.

(b) Management Principles. Development and user activities will be limited to those which do not cause significant damage to wetland functions or values being replaced in designated areas.

7.2.4 Environmentally Sensitive Areas

7.2.4.1 Ecological Resources

The bald eagle is Federally protected under the Bald Eagle Protection Act of 1940 (16 U.S.C. 668-668d), as amended and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 703-712). Consequently, bald eagle nesting sites are considered environmentally sensitive areas. One known active bald eagle nest site is located in the Bonnet Carré Spillway and several known bald eagle nest sites are located in the vicinity of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Expansion of the bald eagle population in the vicinity is possible. Bald eagle nest site guidelines should be developed and implemented as part of the projects operational plan. No critical habitat for other threatened or endangered species currently exists on spillway lands.

(a) Resource Objectives. The goal of this designation is to preserve or retain the values associated with these resources.

(b) Management Principles. Development in these areas will be prohibited. User activities will be limited to those which do not disturb or cause significant impacts to ecological resources.

1 **7.2.4.2 Cultural Resources**

2 The locations of the historic Kenner and Kugler Cemeteries,
3 including the buffer zones, are classified as sensitive areas (Plate
4 8). These properties are recognized as significant historic
5 properties worthy of preservation and public interpretation through
6 their listing on the NRHP.

7
8 (a) Resource Objectives. The goals of this designation are to
9 preserve the historic and scientific values of these cultural
10 resources and to provide an appropriate interpretive program for
11 public benefit.

12
13 (b) Management Principles. Development is prohibited in these two
14 areas. User activities are limited to those which do not cause
15 significant damage to ground surfaces. The two archeological
16 resources, and their buffer zones, are excluded from the sand
17 hauling permit program and clay borrow activities for the Lake
18 Pontchartrain Hurricane Protection project. No motorcycle or off-
19 road vehicle use is allowed in the vicinity of these two properties. A
20 public interpretive plan has been developed as part of this Master
21 Plan and is included in Appendix H.

22
23 **7.2.4.3 Aesthetic Resources**

24 Two areas of high aesthetic value on spillway lands is the
25 environmentally sensitive areas located along the upper borrow canal
26 near Lake Pontchartrain and along the upper borrow canal
27 immediately north of U.S. 61. Both areas consist of good
28 baldcypress-tupelogum swamps (Plate 8). Although baldcypress
29 trees occur throughout the forested areas of the spillway, they are
30 found in mixed and disturbed contexts. The sensitive areas
31 designated here retains a natural condition which is high in aesthetic
32 value.

33
34 (a) Resource Objectives. This resource should be preserved and
35 maintained in as near a natural state as possible.

36
37 (b) Management Principles. Development should be kept to a
38 minimum. Access should be provided to allow the public to view the
39 beauty and uniqueness of this natural swamp ecosystem, which is its
40 greatest attraction. Baldcypress-tupleo gum swamps have the
41 potential to support recreational activities such as crawfishing, wildlife
42 observation, nature study, hunting, and canoeing.

1 **7.2.5 Multiple Resource Management**

2
3
4 ***Resource***
5 ***management***
6 ***has to be***
7 ***consistent with***
8 ***the purpose of***
9 ***the spillway.***

The vast majority of spillway lands are classified in the multiple resource management category. This classification recognizes that although the primary allocation of spillway lands is operations, a wide range of management activities compatible with this purpose are appropriate. Various management measures can be implemented to continue and enhance public recreation opportunities and realize the potentials of the spillway's natural resources without hindering the flood control function of the spillway.

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24 ***Spillway lands***
25 ***are classified***
26 ***for low density***
27 ***recreation or***
28 ***wildlife and***
29 ***vegetation***
30 ***management.***

This classification is subdivided into two major units; first, those lands most suitable for low density recreation and, secondly, those lands better suited to wildlife and vegetation management on spillway lands. These are not mutually exclusive subdivisions. For example, some wildlife and vegetation management practices are recommended for the low density recreation subareas. Likewise, some forms of recreational activity are compatible with the subareas classified for wildlife and vegetation management. These subdivisions, then, are useful for identifying those portions of spillway lands where either low density recreation or wildlife and vegetation management activities take precedence over the other.

After partition of the multiple resource management category into low density recreation and wildlife/vegetative management subareas, future recreation areas are identified. These potential recreation developments are located in both subareas. Finally, an existing outgrant is described under the "other" category since it does not fall under the standard classification scheme.

31 (a) Low Density Recreation. These lands consist, for the most part, of the cleared (e.g., non-forested) portions of the multiple resources management classification (Plate 8). Included in this subarea is the vast majority of the floodway between the Mississippi River and U.S. 61. Also included are corridors along the upper and lower guide levee. These corridors extend from the floodside toe of the levees to the outer property boundary.

32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39 The boundaries of this subarea correspond to the areas subject to various spillway related maintenance activities. The area within the floodway corresponds to the boundaries of the sand hauling permit program as well as the clay borrow areas for the HSDRRS Projects. The levee corridors included in this subarea are maintained through mowing operations.

1 (1) Resource Objectives. Maintenance activities related to
2 spillway operations are of primary significance in this
3 subarea. Other management activities are, therefore,
4 subordinate to these programs. Of secondary importance is
5 the provision of outdoor recreation opportunities on a
6 sustained basis and in a safe and healthful environment.
7 This includes the continued availability of existing
8 recreational activity to the maximum extent practical.
9 Another recreation objective is to address the problems of
10 conflicting recreational use. Finally, measures to maintain
11 and enhance habitats for fish and wildlife resources are
12 included in the management of this classification.
13

14 (2) Management Principles. Spillway maintenance activities
15 take precedence in this subarea. Permitted sand hauling
16 activities, clay borrow excavation, mowing of levees, and
17 clearing of vegetation by spillway personnel will be
18 performed as necessary. The immediate work area of these
19 activities will be off-limits to the visiting public due to safety
20 concerns.
21

22 ***USACE***
23 ***Regulations***
24 ***and Executive***
25 ***Order 11644***
26 ***prohibit off-***
27 ***road vehicle on***
28 ***USACE***
29 ***projects except***
30 ***in designated***
31 ***areas.***

32 Most low density recreational activities will be permitted
33 except in the immediate area of spillway-related
34 maintenance activities. Activities which are compatible with
35 this classification include hiking, wildlife observation, fishing,
36 crawfishing, dog training, picnicking and similar non-
37 disruptive pursuits. Hunting and discharge of shotguns is
38 also allowed in strict conformance with Federal laws and
39 regulations, state law and local ordinances. However,
40 hunting and discharge of shotguns is prohibited in the Norco
41 Buffer Zone and in any area where firearms would endanger
42 any other user in the spillway (see Plate 6). Specifically
43 prohibited in this subarea is all off-road vehicle activity
44 except in designated areas. In accordance with EO 11644
45 and USACE regulations, all Federal lands and waters are
46 closed to off-road vehicle use except in designated areas
and trails. ATV and motorcycle use is allowed within ATV 1
and 2 within this subarea. An off-road vehicle use area is
proposed below in the discussion of future recreation areas.

Wildlife and vegetative management measures for the low
density recreation subcategory are described below.

(b) Fish and Wildlife Management. Included in this classification
are the forested portions of the multiple resource management
areas as well as the non-forested wetlands (French Cut Area) in the

1 central portion of the floodway (Plate 8). Located primarily between
2 U.S. 61 and Lake Pontchartrain, these forested and wetland areas
3 are valuable habitat for fish and wildlife resources. A discontinuous
4 strip of woodlands along the upper guide levee south of U.S. 61 is
5 also included in this category. Spillway maintenance activities
6 required in this subarea are minimal (Plate 9).
7

8
9
10
11 ***Forested and***
12 ***wetland areas***
13 ***on spillway***
14 ***lands provide***
15 ***valuable***
16 ***wildlife and***
17 ***fisheries***
18 ***habitat.***
19

20 (1) Resource Objectives. Of primary importance in this
21 subarea is the maintenance and enhancement of fish and
22 wildlife resources. Other management activities are
23 subordinate to this objective. Fish and wildlife have
24 ecological, economic, educational, aesthetic, historical,
25 recreational, and scientific value to the region and Nation.
26 The management of any population of threatened or
27 endangered species that may be discovered on spillway
28 lands (or that colonize spillway lands and waters) shall
29 receive the highest priority from a management perspective.
30 The objective of a non-consumptive fish and wildlife
31 management program shall be to retain natural resources for
32 the average visitor to observe and enjoy. This implies that
33 the widest variety of species endemic to each community be
34 maintained on spillway lands.
35

36 The provision of outdoor recreation opportunities which are
37 compatible with or dependent upon fish and wildlife
38 management is a secondary objective in this subarea. This
39 will include the continued availability of existing recreational
40 activity to the extent practical. New recreational
41 opportunities such as nature trails and wildlife viewing stations
42 should also be provided. Maintenance activities related to
43 spillway operations are of minor significance in this subarea.
44 When required, spillway maintenance activities should be
45 designed and implemented to minimize adverse effects on
46 the natural resources of this area.

(2) Management Principles. Primary use of spillway lands
as a floodway precludes intensive management for fish and
wildlife management. USACE regulations place limits on the
extent of resource management activities that the USACE
may undertake on its own projects. At a minimum, MVN fish
and wildlife management in the Bonnet Carré Spillway is
limited to maintaining existing populations and resources
under Federal stewardship. Enhancement of fish and wildlife
resources, involving construction, operation, and
maintenance of facilities or other improvements, requires the
financial participation of a local sponsor, usually 25 percent

1 contribution for construction and 25 percent for the
2 operation, maintenance, and rehabilitation.
3

4 Aquatic resource measures for spillway lands are threefold. First,
5 water areas outside of the active sand hauling areas, and beyond
6 the immediate vicinity of the structure, will be passively managed
7 for freshwater and estuarine finfish and shellfish. Secondly, areas
8 within the sand hauling area will be restored, by the contractor, to a
9 condition suitable for aquatic organisms upon completion of sand
10 hauling operations in the area. Third, enhancement projects for
11 fisheries resources will be pursued in cooperation with a local
12 sponsor, especially in concert with the proposed Bonnet Carré
13 Freshwater Diversion project. Currently, lakes and ponds are
14 stocked in cooperation with USFWS, Natchitoches Fish Hatchery.
15

16 Wildlife resource objectives include management for wildlife
17 observation, non-game, small game, waterfowl, furbearers, and
18 commercial herpetofauna. This involves passive management and
19 participation in various enhancement projects for wildlife resources
20 in the spillway. Wildlife is a part of the outdoor experience of nature
21 observers, hikers, campers, picnickers, and pleasure drivers.
22 Wildlife observation and photography can be incidental to other
23 spillway activities, or they can be a primary reason for visiting a
24 particular site. Management activities will be undertaken to provide
25 for both of these types of wildlife utilization.
26

27 Important existing or potential den or cavity nesting trees should be
28 preserved and managed, and attempts should be made to make
29 ample den or nest trees continuously available as a natural and
30 vital component of the forest, as passive management for cavity-
31 nesting species. Artificial nest structures for cavity nesters is a
32 secondary technique to be used only when insufficient numbers of
33 suitable cavities do not exist in the natural environment. Other
34 active management procedures include intermediate timber
35 harvests, promotion of an edge ecotone along forest and water
36 margins, sub-impoundments, beaver pond management, water
37 level manipulations and maintenance of vegetative openings.
38 Nesting boxes and vegetative plantings (*i.e.*, food plots) can also be
39 used to draw wildlife close to public use areas, trails, and other
40 places for observation by the public.
41

42 Public hunting and trapping of a harvestable surplus of game will be
43 the end result of passive and active management activities that will
44 be undertaken for consumptive recreation of this type of wildlife
45 utilization, particularly for deer, squirrels, rabbits, waterfowl,
46 furbearers, frogs and alligators. If feasible, suitable land can be

1 licensed to the LDWF in order to assure public hunting in
2 accordance with state regulations. A hunting and/or trapping permit
3 system is utilized to control recreational and commercial take and
4 control overuse within the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Although the
5 LDWF licenses commercial takers of reptile and amphibian wildlife
6 for use in the pet and biological supply trade, herpetofaunal species
7 other than alligators and frogs will be protected in the Bonnet Carré
8 Spillway as part of the non-game program.
9

10
11
12
13 ***Vegetation***
14 ***management is***
15 ***used to***
16 ***improve wildlife***
17 ***habitat.***
18

10 (c) Vegetative Management. The subarea for vegetative
11 management efforts is the same as the area delineated for fish and
12 wildlife management. The objectives of recreation and wildlife
13 management often impact or necessitate manipulation of vegetative
14 resources. However, lands suitable for commercial or intensive
15 management of forest resources are limited in the spillway because of
16 the primary role of the spillway as a floodway to divert river
17 floodwaters and the distance of the spillway to saw and paper mills.
18

19 Besides natural resource values, vegetation is also a significant
20 component of aesthetic resource management. Aesthetically
21 sensitive areas include lands along the major highways traversing
22 spillway, primarily near I-10 and U.S. 61 (Plate 8). Retaining mature
23 vegetation along these corridors and along water bodies or water
24 courses near disturbed areas creates visual contrast, as well as
25 habitat diversity.
26

27 (1) Resource Objectives. The objectives for this category of
28 resource management are essentially the same as for fish
29 and wildlife management. Maintenance and improvement of
30 aesthetic resource quality, especially along transportation
31 corridors is an objective. Therefore, vegetative manipulation
32 in these areas will be an integral part of wildlife and fisheries
33 management, and also integral to the provision of
34 compatible recreational activities. Another major
35 consideration when managing natural and created resources
36 associated with USACE's projects is the preservation and
37 enhancement of the aesthetic integrity of streambanks and
38 shorelines.
39

40 (2) Management Principles. For the most part, natural
41 processes will be permitted to proceed in an uncontrolled
42 fashion in existing forested areas. Preservation may require
43 management efforts to perpetuate ecologically balanced
44 forest lands, including control of insects and disease both
45 within and possibly outside the spillway. Technical
46 assistance and coordination will be sought from U.S. Forest

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33

Vegetation management on spillway lands is designed to increase habitat diversity and enhance wildlife habitat.

Service, Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry, LDWF, Louisiana State University, and USFWS. MVN will continue to maintain levees, especially mowing of grasses, and the maintenance of all open areas of the floodway to permit unrestricted flow of floodwaters through the spillway. However, open areas in the central portion of the Low Denisty Recreation area will not be maintained (*i.e.*, mowed) on an aggressive schedule as the levees. These areas will be mowed on an annual basis to enhance wildlife habitat, specifically mottled duck and rabbit habitat. Areas that are not mowed will be cleared of willows, but revegetation through natural colonization of volunteers will be allowed unless otherwise managed for recreation or wildlife. In Low Denisty Recreation use areas, management of forest resources will be consistent with the maintenance of natural characteristics. Plantings as well as necessary clearings or selective removal of trees will seek to promote the creation or preservation of natural landscapes and seek to enhance wildlife habitats.

Any management plan to benefit wildlife should provide diversity of vegetation types and age classes. Nature provides this diversity through windstorms, catastrophic fires, disease epidemics, and insect infestations. With management, decisions can be made concerning the interspersion of vegetation types. Diversity is enhanced through creation and maintenance of openings in and near forested areas. Openings provide food, breeding habitat, nesting cover, brooding habitat, or escape cover. Wildlife openings can also be used to concentrate species populations in a given area in order to promote a more complete utilization of the resource or to increase the amount of edge effect.

SECTION 8.0
NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

8.0 NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

8.1 SPECIES SELECTED FOR MANAGEMENT

Land and water resources on spillway lands are managed to favor a group of species

Every land management decision that affects habitat configuration (including no action), favors a species or group of species (species guild) at the expense of others. A featured species guild management approach seeks to consciously establish a long-term direction for fish and wildlife management by utilizing the general habitat requirements of preferred guild species. These requirements provide guidance for coordination with other resource management practices and uses, for the application of direct improvements to overcome habitat limiting factors, for managing habitat of endangered and threatened species wherever they occur, and for being responsive to public interests and preferences for fish and wildlife.

This management concept designates specific tracts of land or water areas where management practices are implemented to favor a particular species guild. Guidelines based on the habitat requirements and mobility of the preferred species guild are developed and then used to direct the coordination of vegetation, fish, and wildlife management. Management practices such as intermediate forest cuttings and creation of subimpoundments then become the means of accomplishing management objectives. Featured guilds will be selected for all lands and waters except the structure, offices, maintenance compounds, and developed public use areas. Special practices can be implemented for developed public use areas which maximize species diversity for public observation. In all cases, if Federally listed threatened or endangered species are present, management for their protection is given priority.

Managed species are selected based on habitat compatibility and compatibility with other resources.

The decision to select featured guild species in the Bonnet Carré Spillway would be made after consideration of the following factors:

- (1) Inherent capacity of the land to produce and sustain the food and cover within the species range under managed or natural conditions.
- (2) Compatibility with other resources and public uses considering conflicts and the uniqueness of the management opportunity.
- (3) Public interest and needs to include local fish and wildlife preferences, socioeconomic values, public use opportunities,

1 aesthetics, and resource needs from a local, regional, and
2 National perspective.

3
4 (4) Cooperation and public involvement to include USFWS and
5 LDWF for joint annual work planning and inventorying, and
6 the additional resource management expertise.

7
8 (5) Selection of a variety of indigenous target species suitable
9 for evaluation.

10
11 The following species guilds were preliminarily selected as fish and
12 wildlife management guilds in the Bonnet Carré Spillway:
13 freshwater crustaceans, freshwater game fish, small game
14 mammals, furbearers, waterfowl, wading and shore birds.

15 16 **8.1.1 Freshwater Crustaceans**

17 Several species of freshwater crustaceans can be found in the
18 Bonnet Carré Spillway, and two are taken by commercial and
19 recreational pursuits. Red swamp crawfish and white river crawfish
20 can be found in aquatic habitats throughout the spillway. Optimum
21 habitat is permanent, static water bodies less than 15 inches in
22 depth, with a mud bottom, abundant aquatic vegetation, and
23 exposure to full sunlight. Crawfish activity is reduced at water
24 temperatures below 45°F, but activity increases as temperatures
25 rise and is optimal between 70°F and 85°F. Detritus and aquatic
26 vegetation are major food sources.

27 28 **8.1.2 Freshwater Game Fish**

29 Primary species within this species guild include largemouth bass,
30 black crappie, white crappie, and bluegill. The optimal habitat for
31 largemouth bass are lakes with extensive shallow areas to support
32 submergent vegetation and deep enough to successfully overwinter
33 this species. Good riverine habitat for largemouth bass is
34 characterized by large, slow moving rivers or streams with soft
35 bottoms, some aquatic vegetation, and relatively clear water. Fry
36 feed mainly on microcrustaceans and small insects, juveniles
37 consume mostly insects and small fish, and adults feed primarily on
38 fish and crawfish. Adults often feed near vegetation within shallow
39 areas, with a bimodal intensity, peaks in the early morning and late
40 evening. Largemouth bass will nest on a wide variety of substrates
41 including gravel, vegetation, roots, sand, mud, and cobble.

42
43 Habitat for black crappie include bodies of clear water in areas of
44 low turbidity. Black crappie are less tolerant of high turbidities than
45 are white crappie and, as a result, tend to dominate the latter

1 species in clear water areas. Abundant cover, particularly in the
2 form of aquatic vegetation, is necessary for growth and
3 reproduction. Common daytime habitat is shallow water in dense
4 vegetation and around submerged trees, brush, or other objects.
5 Fry feed mainly on microcrustaceans and planktonic insects,
6 juveniles consume mostly planktonic insects and small fish, and
7 adults feed primarily on fish and insects. Black crappie will nest on
8 substrates of gravel, vegetation, sand, and mud.
9

10 Habitat for white crappie include bodies of relatively clear water in
11 areas of moderate to low turbidity. White crappie are more tolerant
12 of high turbidities than are black crappie and, as a result, tend to
13 dominate the latter species in turbid water areas. Habitat
14 requirements and food sources are the same as those for black
15 crappie.
16

17 Bluegills are most abundant along shoreline areas in lentic and
18 lentic-type environments such as ponds, lakes, reservoirs, and
19 large low velocity streams; deeper areas are required for
20 overwintering and summer heat. Cover in the form of submerged
21 vegetation or logs and brush is especially utilized by juveniles and
22 small adults. Bluegills are opportunistic feeders that can alter their
23 diet according to food availability. Fry feed on zooplankton and
24 small insects. Juveniles and adults feed on zooplankton, aquatic,
25 and terrestrial insects, and some plant materials. Adults feed
26 primarily on fish and insects.
27

28 **8.1.3 Small Game Mammals**

29 This species guild includes gray squirrel, fox squirrel, and swamp
30 rabbit. These are herbivorous mammals with an affinity for edge
31 type habitats, particularly forested ecotones. Although the two
32 squirrel species may inhabit the same general area, they tend to
33 concentrate in slightly different habitats. Gray squirrels prefer
34 dense stands of mature hardwoods with a dense understory, and
35 fox squirrels generally prefer open forested habitats with little
36 understory vegetation. Gray and fox squirrels need some tree
37 cover and areas that support both hard and soft mast bearing
38 vegetation. Den trees are preferred nesting sites, but both species
39 will utilize leaf nests.
40

41 Swamp rabbits inhabit stream bottoms, swamps, and marshes.
42 They have a high reproductive potential producing up to four litters
43 of three to four young/litter annually. Bottomland hardwood forest
44 areas are essential habitat for swamp rabbits. Briar and
45 honeysuckle thickets provide high quality cover and swamp rabbits
46 will readily take to the water when pursued.

1 **8.1.4 Furbearers**

2 Common furbearers in the Bonnet Carré Spillway include Virginia
3 opossum, American beaver, nutria, northern raccoon, and mink.
4 Habitat needs for these species are a diversity of forested and non-
5 forested wetland areas, and management of these habitats to
6 provide the necessary food resources. Food resources for the
7 American beaver and nutria are woody and herbaceous wetland
8 plant material. Mink almost exclusively utilize small vertebrate
9 prey. The opossum and raccoon feed upon large
10 macroinvertebrates, small vertebrates and supplementary plant
11 material.
12

13 **8.1.5 Waterfowl**

14 Primary species within this guild include wood duck, mottled duck,
15 blue-winged teal, green-winged teal (*Anas crecca*), mallard,
16 northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*), gadwall (*Anas strepera*), and
17 ring-necked duck (*Aythya collaris*). Wood ducks and mottled ducks
18 are resident species in the Bonnet Carré Spillway, utilizing forested
19 wetlands and marshes, respectively. Other duck species are
20 primarily fall and spring migrants and winter visitors.
21

22 Habitat for waterfowl revolves around providing high-quality feeding
23 and loafing habitat for waterfowl on a year-round basis, and brood-
24 rearing and nesting habitat for resident species. Usually a good
25 land/water interface in marsh environments provide the necessary
26 habitat requirements.
27

28 **8.1.6 Wading and Shore Birds**

29 A wide variety of wading and shore birds utilize the Bonnet Carré
30 Spillway. Common species include great blue heron, great egret,
31 snowy egret, little blue heron (*Egretta caerulea*), tricolored heron,
32 cattle egret, green heron (*Butoroides striatus*), yellow-crowned
33 night-heron, white ibis, glossy ibis, white-faced ibis, killdeer, black-
34 necked stilt, greater yellowlegs (*Tringa melanoleuca*), lesser
35 yellowlegs, spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularia*), western
36 sandpiper (*Calidris mauri*), least sandpiper (*Calidris minutilla*), and
37 common snipe. These species utilize a variety of wetland habitats
38 in the spillway including swamp, marsh, shallow flooded fields, and
39 borders of open water bodies. A few wading and shore bird
40 species, such as the white Ibis, can utilize different habitats within
41 the area, but the majority of species in this guild are restricted to
42 microhabitats based upon their specific foraging mode and prey
43 selection.

1 **8.1.7 Reptiles**

2 A wide variety of reptilian species utilize the Bonnet Carré Spillway.
3 These species utilize open water, a variety of wetland (e.g.,
4 swamps, pond fringes), and bottomland hardwood forest habitats in
5 the spillway. Common species include American alligator, alligator
6 snapping turtle (*Macrochelys temminckii*), Eastern mud turtle
7 (*Kinosternon subrubrum*), Western cottonmouth, Eastern hog-
8 nosed snake (*Heterodon platyrhinos*), and banded water snake.
9 Many other species are common on spillway lands and were
10 provided in Section 3.0. American alligator is the focus species for
11 management within this guild of species. They are abundant on
12 spillway lands and can be found in most waterbodies within the
13 spillway.

14
15 **8.2 FISH AND WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES**

16
17 A number of techniques or tools are available which enable
18 resource managers to manipulate habitat to meet the needs of fish
19 and wildlife species. With the use of these tools the needs of a
20 certain population of fish and wildlife species at a given location for
21 a specific period of time can be met. Techniques available are
22 discussed in this section as are guidelines for their utilization. The
23 theory behind the various management techniques, as well as
24 guidelines for their use, also are included in this section.

25
26 Management techniques that emphasize the habitat requirements
27 of featured guild species are stressed. Nonstructural management
28 techniques generally are initially less expensive, and require no
29 outlay of continuing maintenance funds. In contrast, structural
30 management techniques, such as subimpoundments, may be
31 expensive to build and maintain, particularly if pumps are installed.

32
33 **8.2.1 Freshwater Crustacean Management**

34 The primary objectives for crawfish management in the Bonnet
35 Carré Spillway will be to enhance areas where water levels can be
36 appropriate and to utilize extensive vegetative management in open
37 and wooded areas of the spillway for crawfish food resources.
38 Subimpoundments and manipulations of existing sand hauling pits
39 and beaver ponds can be used to improve existing crawfish areas
40 or create new areas. Many of the permanent and constructed
41 ponds can be inter-connected and revegetated along their borders
42 naturally with preferred species such as duckweed, duck potato,
43 cattail, smartweed, and submerged aquatics. Dense stands of
44 native wetland plant species can be produced with water depth
45 manipulation and drawdown techniques. Where water control can

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8 **Crawfish**
9 **management**
10 **should be**
11 **concentrated**
12 **between the**
13 **Canadian**
14 **National**
15 **Railroad and**
16 **Kansas City**
17 **Southern**
18 **Railroad.**

be emphasized, such as beaver pond dams, small roads and dikes, culverts or structures, water levels can be manipulated to provide supplemental foods such as Japanese millet (*Enchinochloa crusgalli* var. *frumentifera*). Japanese millet can be hand sown on exposed mud bottoms immediately after drawdown in the spring and early summer. A slow, natural drawdown would promote a diversity of native wetland plant species which would be preferred over a quick water level drop and the resulting monotypic vegetative stands. It may become necessary to control undesirable native and non-native vegetation through the use of mechanical, chemical, or prescribed burning methods in the spillway. Burning in the forested areas of the spillway is not a management option.

Crawfish management should be concentrated in the area between the Canadian National Railroad and Kansas City Southern Railroad, and the portion of the French Drain between Airline Highway and the existing pipeline rights-of-way (Plate 9). These areas are not as readily affected by tidal influences and allow more options for water manipulation and vegetation control by management personnel.

8.2.2 Freshwater Game Fish Management

31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

Planning for game fish management in the Bonnet Carré Spillway will need to be an evolving effort with the potential development and construction of the Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion Project and excavation of clay borrow areas. Following the 2005 Hurricane Season the Bonnet Carré Spillway has been utilized as a source of clay material for HSDRRS levee rebuilding following Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. Numerous waterbodies are being created as a result of clay borrow activities. These waterbodies reach to a depth of 25 feet and provide ideal habitat for gamefish. Clay borrow areas, lakes, ponds, and the Upper and Lower Borrow Canals are designated and managed for gamefishing opportunities (Table 8-1).

In a cooperative effort with USFWS, Natchitoches Fish Hatchery, several of the clay borrow areas, lakes, and ponds have been stocked with bluegill, Florida strain largemouth bass, largemouth bass, and hybrid striped bass (Table 8-1) (Photograph 8-1). Stocking efforts of new clay borrow areas will continue as part of the spillway's



Photograph 8-1. Bass stocked in clay borrow pit on project lands

1
2
3
4
5

operational plan. The following is a list of recreational fishing areas on spillway lands. The location of these recreational fishing areas can be found on Plate 9.

Table 8-1. Recreational Fishing Opportunities in the Bonnet Carré Spillway

Waterbody	Common Species	Description
Lower Borrow Canal	Freshwater species include crappie, bluegill, and largemouth bass. Saltwater species such as speckled trout, sheepshead, and redfish can occasionally be caught	This large waterbody was constructed in the 1930s as a source of clay for construction of the upper guide levee.
Pleasure Beach at St. Charles Recreation Area	Bluegill, crappie, and Florida strain largemouth bass	This area was re-shaped in the spring of 2007 as sand deposits were removed to repair haul roads on spillway lands. Approximately 500 Florida strain largemouth bass were stocked in this area in the spring of 2007.
Lake Jacob	Hybrid striped bass, bluegill, and Florida strain largemouth bass	Lake Jacob is an 8-acre lake created in 2002. It was stocked with 40 hybrid striped bass and bluegill in 2004 and with 300 Florida strain largemouth bass in the spring of 2005. In the spring of 2007 several hundred more Florida strain largemouth bass were stocked in the lake.
Creek Lake	Bluegill and Florida strain largemouth bass	Creek Lake is a 13-acre clay borrow lake constructed by the excavation of clay to rebuild the Jefferson Parish hurricane protection levee. It was stocked with bluegill in the fall of 2007 and Florida strain largemouth bass in the spring of 2008.
L-shaped Pond	Hybrid striped bass, bluegill, and Florida strain largemouth bass	L-shaped Pond is an 8-acre lake constructed in 2003. It was stocked with 85 hybrid striped bass and bluegill in 2004 and 200 Florida strain largemouth bass in the spring of 2008.
Lake Duhe'	bluegill	Lake Duhe' is a clay borrow lake constructed by the excavation of clay to rebuild the Orleans Parish hurricane protection levee. It was stocked with bluegill in the fall of 2007.
Dog-training Ponds	Bluegill, crappie, largemouth bass	These ponds are slated for improvements as sand from previous spillway openings will be removed. Bluegill will be stocked in the ponds.
Paddlefish Lake	Bluegill, hybrid striped bass, Florida strain largemouth bass, catfish, buffalo, and paddlefish (spoonbill catfish)	Paddlefish Lake is an approximately 8-acre lake constructed in the 1990s. The lake was stocked with 120 hybrid striped bass and bluegill in 2004 and 50 Florida strain largemouth bass in the spring of 2004. The lake receives overflow from the Mississippi River during high water events.

Table 8-1, continued

Waterbody	Common Species	Description
Crappie Lake	Hybrid striped bass, crappie, catfish, and buffalo	Crappie lake is an approximately 4-acre lake constructed in the 1990s. In 2004, 60 hybrid striped bass were stocked in the lake. The lake receives overflow from the Mississippi River during high water events.
Three-oak Lake	Hybrid striped bass, bluegill, catfish, crappie, and buffalo	Three-oak Lake is a 4-acre lake constructed in the 1990s. The lake receives overflow from the Mississippi River during high water events.
Circle Lake	bluegill	Circle Lake is a clay borrow lake constructed by the excavation of clay to rebuild the St. Charles Parish hurricane protection levee. This pond was stocked with bluegill in the fall of 2007.
Keyhole Lake	crappie	This lake is a favored recreational fishing area for crappie.
Oasis Pond	Bluegill and largemouth bass	Oasis pond was stocked with bluegill in the fall of 2006 and bass in the spring of 2007.
Hyacinth Lake Number 1 and Hyacinth Lake Number 2	crappie	These lakes are favored recreational fishing areas for crappie.
Wood Chip Lakes	Hybrid striped bass, bluegill, Florida strain largemouth bass, and largemouth bass	Wood Chip Lakes consists of three clay borrow pits that were constructed prior to, during, and immediately following the 2005 hurricane season. The northernmost lake was stocked with 84 hybrid striped bass, bluegill, and 375 Florida strain largemouth bass. The other two lakes were stocked with bluegill in 2004 and 400 Florida strain largemouth bass in the spring of 2007.
Fremin Ponds	Crappie and catfish	Fremin ponds are shallow water areas that decrease in size during the summer months. During the spring recreational users crawfish in these ponds.
40-acre Lake	Hybrid striped bass, bluegill, and Florida strain largemouth bass	40-acre Lake is actually a 16-acre lake constructed in the 1980s. It was stocked with 200 hybrid striped bass and bluegill in 2004 and 400 Florida strain largemouth bass in the spring of 2005.
Cypress Stump Pond	Crappie and largemouth bass	Cypress Pond is only a couple of acres in size; however it is a favored recreational fishing area.
Upper Borrow Canal	Freshwater species include crappie, bluegill, and largemouth bass. Saltwater species such as speckled trout, sheepshead, and redfish can occasionally be caught	This large waterbody was constructed in the 1930s as a source of clay for construction of the upper guide levee.

Table 8-1, continued

Waterbody	Common Species	Description
Lake Ponchartrain	Speckled trout, redfish, Atlantic croaker, sheepshead, ladyfish, needlefish, and striped mullet	Fishing in Lake Ponchartrain can be accessed by either the St. Charles Parish recreation area boat launch, the St. Charles Parish boat launch at the lower guide levee underneath I-10, or the public fishing area at the end of the lower guide levee.
Mississippi River/Forebay Area	Crappie, largemouth bass, catfish, buffalo	Commercial fish species are caught in the Mississippi River and during spring overflow from the river into the forebay area, crappie and bass can be fished from the many ponds in the are.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

It is unclear at this time what effect the freshwater diversion project will ultimately have on fish species and populations in this waterway. Irregular banklines and structure, such as fallen trees and brush piles along the bank can be included in management plans for this area under almost any construction scenario. The Upper Borrow Canal is the main waterbody on spillway lands that will be affected by the proposed freshwater diversion project. Continued planning and more detailed management plans for fishing in the Upper Borrow Canal need to continue simultaneously with the refinement of the potential freshwater diversion project.

New borrow pits, lakes and ponds should be designed to provide suitable habitat for gamefish species as well as ease of maintenance. Irregular banklines and structure, such as islands should be included in the design of these waterbodies. Banks should be gently sloped to allow easy access by mowing equipment.

Numerous existing ponds between U.S. 61 and Lake Ponchartrain have been created as a result of past sand hauling activities. Many of these ponds have steep banks that can not be easily maintained by spillway personnel and do not provide suitable habitat for game fish. These ponds should be reworked to establish irregular banklines, structure (*i.e.*, fallen trees), and the banks should be gently sloped to allow easy access for moving equipment.

8.2.3 Small Game Mammal Management

Den trees are an important feature of good squirrel habitat.

Squirrel management in the Bonnet Carré Spillway relies on several forest management procedures. Forest resources should be managed on a 80 to 120-year rotation. If species are selected for management, oaks would be a preferred tree species in the forested areas of the spillway. Diversity of both white and red oak groups in the area would serve to enhance the available acorn crop on a year-to-year basis. During thinning or harvesting operations,

1 an attempt should be made to protect den trees (two to four den
2 trees per acre is preferred), and to maintain aerial pathways in the
3 forest stand. If clearcuts are utilized as a regeneration method, the
4 clearest area should not exceed 10 to 30 acres and should not be
5 located adjacent to forest stands less than 30 years of age.
6 Additionally, procedures to encourage or increase hard mast
7 species (*i.e.*, oaks and hickory) should be utilized in appropriate
8 areas (*e.g.*, supplemental plantings of openings created by natural
9 events). Any fires, prescribed or otherwise, should be eliminated
10 from the forested areas in the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Burning
11 serves no management purpose on these sites and would be
12 detrimental to squirrel management.
13

14 Gray squirrels and fox squirrels use both leaf nests and tree
15 cavities for bedding, nesting, and escape cover. Species
16 recruitment is higher when cavities are utilized. Where the supply
17 of suitable tree cavities is the limiting factor in an area, the
18 installation of nesting structures can increase the carrying capacity
19 of an area. Structures can also be utilized to attract squirrels to
20 specific areas for public observation.
21

22
23
24 ***Nest boxes can
25 increase the
26 carrying capacity
27 for squirrels in
28 hardwood
29 forests.***
30

31 Squirrel nest boxes can be effective within a number of settings.
32 The carrying capacity of even-aged hardwood forests between 30
33 and 60 years of age can be significantly enhanced for squirrel by
34 using nest boxes. One nest box per 2 to 4 acres is the minimum to
35 provide long-term benefits for squirrel populations. A maximum of
36 three to six nest boxes per acre can be used where squirrel
37 management receives high priority. In most cases, one box per
38 acre is reasonable where squirrel is the featured species. Nest
39 boxes should be placed as high as possible in trees without existing
40 cavities. Maintenance checks should be made at least once every
41 2 to 3 years.
42

43 To be cost effective, pre-constructed boxes should be purchased
44 from a vendor. Installation time averages about 1 man-hour for
45 each nest box. One cleaning and maintenance visit per
46 year/average requires 0.3 to 0.5 man-hours per box. A record-
keeping system, including cost, man-hours, location, and utilization,
should be developed and maintained along with a field monitoring
program.

Rabbits are not a forest game species, but rely on edge habitats.
The population density is directly related to soil fertility and good
maintenance of edge type habitats. The Bonnet Carré Spillway
provides an excellent opportunity to manage for these edge type
species with extensive open areas adjacent to mature forest

stands. Vegetative management in the open areas will serve to increase rabbit populations. Timber management activities can enhance habitat for rabbits through the creation of edge habitat and logging slash piles generated during timber harvest activities. Further, clearcut areas provide good food and cover habitat for rabbits.

8.2.4 Furbearer Management

The furbearer species in the Bonnet Carré Spillway are primarily forest dependent and management procedures would be to enhance their available habitat. Den sites will probably be the most limiting factor. Burning is not recommended in the forested areas of the spillway and to improve the furbearer populations, den trees should remain on the order of two to four den trees per acre. Downed trees, brush piles, and logs should be maintained in forest stands.

The American beaver is generally considered a keystone species and its presence in an area will enhance the populations of fish, river otter, wood duck, raccoon, muskrat and nutria. Removal of beaver and their dams because of perceived nuisance problems (flooding and timber damage) should only be considered after evaluating the benefits and costs associated with their activities.

8.2.5 Waterfowl Management

Approximately 30 wood duck boxes are currently maintained on spillway lands.

Resident, migratory, and wintering waterfowl areas need abundant and readily available food in order to be attractive waterfowl species. The presence of preferred foods in adequate quantities can attract and retain species in a particular geographic location. Some species show a wide preference in feeding conditions, whereas others are more restricted in their food uptake and therefore feeding locations. Subimpoundments and manipulations of existing sand hauling pits and beaver ponds can be used to improve existing areas or create new ones. The primary objective is to manipulate water levels to manage for food and cover. Such techniques can be used to attract and hold ducks within the spillway, especially in the non-forested area of the spillway between the structure and U.S. 61 (Plate 9). Some of these improved areas will be located in non-hunting zones to provide resident and wintering birds safe rest areas relatively free from disturbance.

Many of the permanent and constructed ponds can be revegetated naturally with preferred species such as duckweed, duck potato, cattail, smartweed, and submerged aquatics. Where water control can be emphasized, such as beaver pond dams, small roads and

1 dikes, culverts or other structures, water levels can be manipulated
2 to provide supplemental foods such as Japanese millet. Japanese
3 millet can be hand sown on exposed mud bottoms immediately
4 after drawdown in the spring and early summer. Flooding of these
5 areas in the fall and winter, can create excellent feeding habitat.
6 Water fowl management can occur concurrently with crawfish
7 management techniques in those ponds located in the areas
8 identified for crawfish management in Section 8.2.1.
9

10 If natural cavities are a limiting factor for wood ducks, wood ducks
11 will readily nest in boxes provided as substitutes for natural cavities.
12 If nesting boxes are properly placed, maintained, and predator
13 proofed, increases in local populations can be expected. Currently,
14 approximately 30 wood duck boxes are maintained in the spillway.
15 Wood duck boxes will continue to be maintained and additional nest
16 boxes will be erected in suitable habitat as part of the OMP. Wood
17 duck boxes should be erected in baldcypress-tupelo gum or
18 bottomland hardwood habitats if they flood when hens are
19 searching for nest cavities. Upland forest areas are also
20 acceptable for boxes however, no upland forest habitat exists within
21 the spillway.
22

23 In order to maximize nest box use and minimize nest dumping and
24 predation, nest boxes should be located singly in visually isolated
25 areas (USACE 1994). Nest dumping is the condition where many
26 females lay eggs in a single nest and is greatest where there are
27 high population densities. Hatching success in these nests is
28 usually zero. When placing nest boxes in isolated locations,
29 consider ease of access for monitoring purposes. Nest boxes can
30 be placed on either land or over open water, and should be placed
31 at least 4 feet above the high water level or 10 feet above the
32 ground. The boxes can be mounted on trees, poles, posts, or
33 pipes. Posts, poles, or pipes are usually used to support boxes
34 over open water. Wood ducks prefer boxes located over water and
35 duckling survival increases as the distance they have to travel over
36 land to reach brood-rearing sites decreases. Open water sites are
37 preferred because boxes can be placed where desired, they are
38 easily guarded against climbing predators, and are not subject to
39 fire ant predation. All nest boxes should have predator guards
40 installed to prevent predation.
41

***Wood duck nest
boxes should be
visually isolated
from each other.***

42 In forest stands or along waterways, boxes may be placed in trees.
43 Nest boxes should be placed in areas with relatively open
44 understories where they can be easily seen by wood duck hens.
45 Any overhanging limbs should be removed from the front of the

1 box. When boxes are placed along waterways, entrances should
2 face toward the water.
3

4 The cleaning of boxes and the placement of nesting materials is
5 very important because wood ducks will not carry nest materials to
6 the nest site. Four to 6 inches of nesting material, such as
7 shavings, soft hay, Spanish moss and ground corn cobs, or saw
8 dust used in combination with the former items, should be placed in
9 each box no later than mid-January of each year. When the boxes
10 are cleaned, they should be sprayed with a disinfectant and
11 repaired, as required. A good public relations program may be
12 necessary to explain the objectives of the nest box program to
13 discourage vandalism and disturbance of nests.
14

15 Nest box use should be assessed soon after ducklings have left the
16 nest. During this assessment, data should be collected on wood
17 duck use, including number of eggs, number of eggs hatched and
18 use by other species. Boxes not used and box failures should be
19 noted. If possible, the reason for box failure (e.g., abandonment,
20 predation, flooding, human disturbance) should be noted (USACE
21 1994).
22

23 To be cost effective, pre-constructed boxes should be purchased.
24 Installation time is extremely variable, depending upon the
25 accessibility and location of brood habitat, but averages about 1.25
26 man-hours for each nest box. One cleaning and maintenance visit
27 per year requires 0.3 to 0.5 man-hours per box. Nest boxes should
28 be placed in areas that are readily accessible to maintenance
29 personnel. Some of the existing nest boxes are not readily
30 accessible and are not maintained properly. Nest boxes not readily
31 accessible should be relocated and any future nest boxes should
32 be installed in areas accessible to maintenance personnel.
33

34 **8.2.6 Wading and Shore Bird Management**

35 Use of wetlands among different wading and shore birds overlaps
36 both temporally and spatially. The distribution and structure of
37 major vegetational zones are critical to the availability of habitats for
38 waterbird guilds. Maintaining a diversity of habitats throughout the
39 year helps to provide food resources for many organisms.
40 Managing a wetland complex to create varying habitats by
41 drawdowns, flooding, and vegetative manipulation increases the
42 diversity of food items available to resident and migratory

1 waterbirds (Photograph 8-2).
2 When this food diversity
3 occurs in the complex,
4 several waterbird species will
5 begin utilizing the wetland
6 concurrently.



Photograph 8-2. Great egrets foraging following spillway closure in 2008.

7
8 Effective management
9 strategies for wading and
10 shore birds must consider
11 potential species utilization
12 and water availability. The
13 area of greatest potential for
14 wading and shore bird
15 management is the non-forested wetland complex between the
16 structure and U.S. 61. This complex consists of many water bodies
17 constructed by sand and clay hauling operations. Each area has
18 specific limitations and a unique potential for management.
19 Recommendations must be considered on a case by case basis.
20 Increasing the availability of invertebrates in these areas is
21 essential. Moving water between water bodies during flooding and
22 after drawdowns ensures conditions that increases the rate of
23 invertebrate colonization. Configuration and alteration of the sand
24 and clay hauling pits both during and after construction can
25 enhance desirable vegetation and the effect of land-water interface
26 on invertebrate populations.

27
28
29
30
31
32 ***Habitat for***
33 ***waterfowl and***
34 ***shorebirds could***
35 ***be enhanced***
36 ***through a***
37 ***partnership with***
38 ***Ducks Unlimited.***

39 Additionally, the non-forested wetland area between the pipeline
40 ROW and Lake Ponchartrain offers potential for wading and shore
41 bird management (Plate 9). This area has been degraded by past
42 sand excavation activities; however the potential for restoration of
43 at least portions of this area are viable. Land shaping would be
44 required to restore surface grades to allow for the manipulation of
45 water. Further, the northern portion of this area is tidally influenced.
46 All of the historic baldcypress in this area have been killed, likely as
a result of increased salinities. The potential to create brackish and
freshwater marsh systems in this area should be investigated. If
properly designed and manipulated these areas could provide open
water, vegetated and mud flat habitat. Partnering with a
conservation organization such as Ducks Unlimited could enhance
the potential of creating or restoring habitat in this area for wading
and shorebirds as well as waterfowl (e.g. blue-wing teal).

8.2.7 Big Game Management

White-tailed deer management generally consists of maintaining
openings and food plots. Timber stand improvements resulting in

1 an increase of hard mast producing tree species would also benefit
2 white-tailed deer and hogs. Deer hunting with archery and shotgun
3 is allowed on spillway lands during the regular state hunting
4 season. Hunting of feral hogs is allowed on spillway lands during
5 the season stipulated in the annual Bonnet Carré Spillway Posted
6 Hunting Restrictions.
7

8 **8.2.8 Reptile Management**

9 Habitat for American alligator is abundant on spillway lands and
10 requires little management. Ponds and waterways should be
11 maintained by removing deposited sand following spillway
12 openings. Population management for American alligator is more
13 of a concern on spillway lands. Alligator hunting is allowed on
14 spillway lands through a tagging system during the regular state
15 alligator hunting season. Annual harvest and alligator populations
16 should be monitored to determine the need to adjust the number of
17 tags issued to hunters annually. Additionally, nuisance alligators
18 will continue to be removed from public use areas.
19

20 **8.3 VEGETATIVE MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES**

21
22 Vegetation resource objectives include passive and active
23 management for various resource needs. This involves
24 management and participation in various enhancement projects for
25 resources in the spillway.
26

27 **8.3.1 Management Principles**

28 A number of techniques are available that enable resource
29 managers to manipulate vegetation to meet resource needs. The
30 use of these techniques can fulfill the needs of a certain situation in
31 a given location for a specific period of time.
32

33 Vegetative management strategies should be realized primarily by
34 providing and maintaining a diversity of age-classes and species
35 compositions, and by identifying potential old-growth emphasis
36 areas, environmentally sensitive areas, and habitat restoration
37 sites. Old-growth forest is essential for preserving biological
38 diversity, given that these areas are those in shortest supply and
39 greatest endangerment from development. Old-growth ecosystems
40 with stable species composition and large dominant trees are
41 characterized by particular structural and functional attributes.
42 Habitat elements that contribute most to the value of old-growth
43 forest are large, standing dead trees and fallen decaying logs with
44 tip-up mounds. Large snags provide dens and cavity-nest sites;
45 fallen logs provide resting sites for reptiles and amphibians, and

1 substrates for insects and larvae. Other old-growth attributes
2 include overstory and understory plant species diversity, vertical
3 foliage-height stratification (associated with bird species diversity),
4 a complex soil/litter continuum (providing substrates for ground-
5 dwelling and burrowing animals, soil microorganisms, and
6 mycorrhizae), hard and soft mast production (wildlife food sources),
7 ground vegetation (herbs, shrubs, and vines for cover and browse),
8 and canopy gaps of various sizes and ages.
9

10 **8.3.2 Forest Inventory**

11
12
13 *Inventories of*
14 *forest resources*
15 *are needed to*
16 *measure success*
17 *of management*
18 *efforts.*

19 The forested area on spillway lands have not been intensively
20 managed since acquisition by the USACE. Inventory of existing
21 forest resources is the essential first step to initiating any forest
22 management efforts. The spillway manager and resource specialist
23 must know the timber types, volume, and growth of forest resource
24 prior to developing initial management prescriptions and
25 subsequent updates to those prescriptions. Subsequent forest
26 inventories will be required to monitor the success of forest
27 management prescription as well as maintaining an inventory of
28 timber for future sales. The forested area has been delineated into
29 forest compartments for the purpose of forest inventory and
30 management (Plate 10). These compartments can be further
31 divided into cutting units during the development of a timber sale.
32 Initially, a 10 percent timber cruise of each forest compartment
33 should be conducted to obtain the current condition of the existing
34 forest resources on spillway lands. Timber inventories should be
35 conducted using the line-plot cruise method. A 0.01-acre plot
36 should be used for tallying sawtimber and pulpwood and a .001-
37 acre plot should be nested within the 0.10-acre plot for regeneration
38 counts. Subsequent timber inventories should be conducted every
39 20 to 30 years to monitor the growth and health of forest resurces
40 on spillway lands.
41

42 **8.3.3 Old-growth Restoration Areas**

43 Forest management based on a natural disturbance model must be
44 supplemented by artificial means if a diversity of shade-intolerant,
45 hard-mast producing forest is desired to enhance wildlife habitat
values. Forested lands in the spillway will be managed to favor age
classes underrepresented in the area, usually mature and
overmature (late successional) age classes, in contiguous tracts
where possible. The conversion of some younger stands to mature
ones will be accelerated by appropriate silvicultural practices, such
as improvement cuts to enhance forest structure, timber quality,
and species composition; thinning to encourage canopy
diversification; supplemental planting of desired species (e.g. hard

1 mast producing species), and partial cutting to create scattered
2 canopy gaps. However, timber harvest may be difficult to market
3 due to the geographic location of the spillway. Any potential
4 harvests would likely have to be at least 100 acres or greater in
5 size to make the harvest economically feasible to a prospective
6 timber buyer. The lack of marketability of timber on spillway lands
7 could limit the management opportunities available. Snags and den
8 trees should be maintained during any timber harvest. Natural gap-
9 phase regeneration supplemented by planned cutting cycles would
10 ensure replacement of hard mast producers in late successional
11 bottomland hardwood stands as they approach overmaturity (higher
12 proportion of dying and damaged trees).

14 **8.3.4 Intermediate Cuttings**

15 Intermediate cuttings consist of selective thinning of forest stands
16 during that portion of the stand existence not included in the
17 regeneration period. These are the various timber cuttings made
18 during development from the reproduction stage to maturity.
19 Cuttings aimed primarily at controlling stand growth by adjusting
20 stand density are called thinnings. Those conducted to regulate
21 composition by species and improve the quality of very young
22 stands are release cuttings. Cuttings made in older stands for the
23 same purpose are called improvement cuttings. Once again, these
24 silviculture techniques may be limited by the geographic location of
25 spillway lands and the feasibility of harvesting timber on spillway
26 lands.

32 ***Intermediate
33 timber harvests
34 are used to
35 improve the
36 health and vigor
37 of forests.***

28 Silvicultural theory, and specifically intermediate cutting, proceeds
29 on the basic principle that vegetation on any site tends to extend
30 itself aggressively to occupy the available growing space. Growing
31 space is limited by factors such as available sunlight, water, and
32 inorganic nutrients from the soil. Available land can produce a
33 specific quantity of biomass. By the application of intermediate
34 thinning treatments and silviculture, biomass production is
35 concentrated in specifically selected trees. When managing for
36 wildlife production, forest growth is concentrated in these
37 specifically selected species and individual trees that provide both
38 food and shelter for featured wildlife species. The redistribution of
39 growth potential in forest stands by regulating the distribution of
40 growing space for the advantage of the existing stand is perhaps
41 the most commonly used tool in forest management next to the
42 planting of seedlings.

44 The history of high grading and agricultural practices has, in many
45 locations, created forest stands of less desirable species. Trees
46 are often poorly positioned within stands and optimum use is not

1 made of existing growing space. Forest management practices will
2 largely consist of improvement cuts. With 120 to 200 year rotation
3 for most of the bottomland hardwoods, approximately 8 to 15
4 thinnings/improvement cuts would be made in each stand before
5 areas are possibly regenerated. Long rotations are utilized
6 because many forest dwelling wildlife species utilize tree cavities for
7 nesting and shelter and mast is consumed for food. Natural
8 cavities do not customarily begin forming in hardwoods until they
9 reach an advanced age. Long rotations favor the management of
10 wood ducks, songbirds, raccoons, and squirrels in the bottomland
11 hardwood forest type.

13 8.3.5 Timber Stand Improvement

14
15
16
17
18
19 *Timber stand*
20 *improvement*
21 *cuts are utilized*
22 *to improve the*
23 *health and*
24 *species*
25 *composition of*
26 *forest stands.*

14 Past high grading and firewood cutting has reduced the amount of
15 hard mast producing species in spillway forests. Currently,
16 baldcypress is the major hard mast producing species on spillway
17 lands. Species composition can be improved through active or a
18 combination of passive and active management. Active
19 management to alter species composition would include a series of
20 clearcuts and selective harvests followed by subsequent planting of
21 desirable species. However, the distance of spillway lands to paper
22 and lumber mills decreases the marketability of timber on spillway
23 lands. Therefore, this option may not be feasible on spillway lands
24 and needs to be explored further with timber procurement
25 professionals. If timber harvesting is determined to be feasible, as
26 part of the OMP, 1 to 5 acre clearcuts would be created along
27 ridges and other areas void of baldcypress. The clearcuts should
28 be arranged adjacent to areas of baldcypress and
29 baldcypress/tupelo gum timber types. Further, the harvest areas
30 should be situated to avoid locating harvest areas adjacent to one
31 another. Any baldcypress in the clearcut area or within swells
32 adjacent to clearcut ridges should not be harvested. The ridges
33 would be planted with a mixture of hard mast producing species.
34 Hard mast species should be planted at a rate not to exceed 30
35 percent of the total forest species composition. Den trees and
36 snags will be maintained within clearcut and selective harvest
37 areas. Den trees should be retained on an average of three to four
38 trees per acre.

39
40 If harvesting timber is not an option due to the marketability of
41 timber on spillway lands, underplanting of desirable species in
42 openings created by natural events (e.g., hurricanes) could be an
43 option to alter species composition. This option represents a
44 combination of passive and active management. In 2005 and 2007
45 the forested area on spillway lands was highly damaged by
46 Hurricanes Katrina, Rita, and Gustav. These hurricanes created

1 openings in the forested area that could be replanted with desirable
2 species to alter species composition. Potential openings would be
3 treated with a herbicide (e.g. Arsenal™) the summer prior to
4 planting to kill herbaceous growth and prepare the area for planting.
5 Prior to initiation of bud break the second growing season a release
6 application of herbicide should be applied to reduce competition
7 between the seedlings and other vegetation.
8

9 Desirable species to be planted under either option would include
10 nuttall oak, overcup oak, water oak, cow oak (*Quercus michauxii*),
11 American beech (*Fagus grandifolia*), green ash, pignut hickory
12 (*Carya glabra*), water hickory (*Carya aquatica*), sweet pecan and
13 persimmon. Seedlings should be planted on a 12-foot x 12-foot or
14 14-foot x 14-foot spacing from December through March. The
15 establishment of these species would increase hard mast
16 production in forested areas as well as adding some additional soft
17 mast. Manipulation of the species composition would improve the
18 quality of spillway forested areas for wildlife. Hard mast is a vital
19 food source for wildlife species and is further discussed below.
20

21 8.3.6 Mast Management

22 Mast, particularly acorns and nuts, is a high energy source for
23 wildlife species. It is by far the most important source of winter food
24 for squirrels, raccoon, and wood ducks. Population levels,
25 reproductive success, body weight of individuals, and the overall
26 condition of these species are directly related to the annual acorn
27 crop. Mast supplies are variable, but they seldom completely fail.
28 The primary objective of mast management is to produce enough
29 mast to sustain the desired population of a featured species in a
30 particular area. A combination of hard and soft mast producers
31 should be established and maintained to ensure an even, yearly
32 production of most to the extent possible. Reserve food producers
33 should be established and maintained to provide emergency food
34 supplies when hard mast failures do occur.
35

***Mast is an
important energy
source for many
wildlife species.***

36 Different species of trees and shrubs produce considerably different
37 amounts of mast. Red oaks are the heaviest producers of acorns.
38 White oaks are quite variable in production with many nonbearing
39 trees. Weather and soil factors have an impact upon mast
40 production. Extremes in temperature and rainfall affect yearly
41 production within a particular stand, whereas, aspect, elevation,
42 and soil productivity can cause production to vary from stand to
43 stand. For example, one tree within a stand may be a heavy
44 producer while an adjacent tree has no mast and one stand may
45 have a good crop, whereas an adjacent stand produces little or no
46 crop. Normally, trees on moist, fertile sites and trees with vigorous

1 expanding crowns produce large crops. Stand densities which
2 allow full crown development favor mast crop production. The
3 initial age for mast production of most tree species is 25 years.
4 Total stand mast production is increased by favoring oaks and
5 hickories in the overstory. Stability of yield results from maintaining
6 a variety of hard mast producing species.
7

8 Currently, the forested areas on spillway lands lack a hard mast
9 component. Timber stand improvements mentioned in Section
10 8.3.5 should be utilized to favor the establishment and growth of
11 hard mast producing species and improve hard mast production on
12 spillway lands.
13

14 **8.3.7 Management of Openings**

15 Any management plan to benefit wildlife should provide diversity of
16 vegetation types and age classes. Nature provides this diversity
17 through windstorms, catastrophic fires, disease epidemics, and
18 insect infestations. Through proper vegetation management
19 decisions can be made concerning the interspersion of vegetation
20 types. Diversity is enhanced through creation and maintenance of
21 openings in and near forested areas. Openings may be simply an
22 earlier seral stage of surrounding vegetation or they may consist of
23 special vegetation such as agricultural crops. Openings may
24 provide food, breeding habitat, nesting cover, brooding habitat, or
25 escape cover. Wildlife openings can also be used to concentrate
26 populations in a given area in order to promote a more complete
27 utilization of the resource or for public viewing purposes.
28

29
30
31
32 ***Wildlife openings
33 can be used to
34 provide habitat
35 diversity as well
36 as concentrating
37 wildlife for
38 viewing.***

39 The creation and maintenance of openings is a very versatile and
40 frequently used tool in wildlife management. The many techniques
41 available require that a manager have a particular species or
42 species group in mind when the creation of an opening is planned.
43 Several management techniques, such as the planting of power
44 line and pipeline rights-of-way, have good value to most forest
45 dependent wildlife species. A program for managing these areas
46 customarily involves fertilizing, seeding, and mowing or
bushhogging. The particular mix of seed and cultural treatment is
determined by the featured wildlife species or group. Portions of
large pipeline and power line rights-of-way can be planted, mowed,
bushhogged, and the remainder allowed to revert to brush and
sapling stages. The margins of adjacent forested land should form
a scalloped pattern to maximize edge effect. Large ROW can be
managed to provide patches of vegetation in various stages of
succession. The utilization of these types of areas as permanent
openings results in less hard mast and fiber production loss
because less land is taken out of forest production. The carrying

1 capacity can be raised by using these lands that are often
2 neglected or left idle. Maintenance and management of pipeline
3 and power line openings in the Bonnet Carré Spillway will benefit
4 swamp rabbit, white-tailed deer, and various songbird species.
5

6 **8.3.8 Aesthetic Buffers**

7 The area outside of the lower guide levee between the Canadian
8 National Railroad and the Kansas City Southern Railroad is
9 primarily residential. Heavy equipment associated with sand and
10 clay borrow operations use the main road adjacent to the lower
11 guide levee on spillway land for ingress and egress to sand hauling
12 areas. Heavy equipment travelling the main road creates a
13 substantial amount of dust and noise that could adversely affect
14 adjacent residents. Vegetative plantings between the lower guide
15 levee and parallel north to south trending pipeline would abate dust
16 and noise associated with sand and clay borrow operations on
17 spillway lands (Plate 9). Tree species to be planted would include
18 baldcypress, green ash, and nuttall and water oaks. The trees
19 would be planted on a 10-foot x 10-foot or 12-foot x 12-foot
20 spacing. Herbivore protectors should be placed around the
21 seedlings or saplings to protect the young trees from herbivory.
22

23 **8.4 WILDLIFE OBSERVATION/PHOTOGRAPHY**

24 Wildlife observation and photography are primarily recreational
25 activities of birders, hikers, photographers, and some campers,
26 boaters, and other day users. A number of management activities
27 and programs could be implemented at the spillway to provide for
28 this type of wildlife use. Incidental wildlife use occurs primarily
29 when visitors observe wildlife while participating in an other
30 recreational activity (e.g., fishing) on spillway lands. A major effort
31 should be made to provide the public with the opportunity to have a
32 quality wildlife recreation experience. Maintained wildlife areas
33 would allow visitors to experience wildlife at their choice, and in an
34 unhurried manner.
35

36 The primary method of
37 attracting wildlife
38 observation areas is
39 through the installation of
40 nesting boxes and the
41 supplemental planting of
42 shrubs and trees that
43 provide cover and preferred
44 foods (Photograph 8-3).
45 Many of these planted



Photograph 8-3. Food plot on spillway lands.

1 species are very attractive and fit well into a landscape planting
2 plan. Native species should be preferred over non-native species.
3 Pipeline and spillway road ROWs can also be planted to support
4 this type of wildlife use. The established artificial cavities and nest
5 boxes is another method to attract animals for viewing purposes.
6 Nest boxes and cavities can be located near public use areas or
7 roads within the spillway where visitors experience the natural
8 environment. The transportation of bulky boxes to remote
9 locations, erection at the site, periodic cleaning and repair,
10 monitoring of use, and record keeping take considerable
11 expenditures of time and money. Thus, the decision to initiate a
12 nest box program should be made after a definite biological need
13 exists, and that the benefits to be gained justify the expenditure.
14 Wood duck nesting boxes are currently maintained in suitable wood
15 duck habitats on spillway lands; however, many of these are not
16 observable for the viewing public.

17
18 Where possible, self-interpretive walking or nature trails with trail
19 markers should be constructed to describe some of the natural
20 features in the spillway. Spillway pamphlets, tree and wildflower
21 lists, and other printed material should be developed to interpret
22 spillway resources. A bird list for spillway lands has been
23 developed and is available to the public. These type of items allow
24 visitors to enjoy outdoor activities without being a part of a formal
25 program.

26 27 **8.5 PUBLIC HUNTING AND FISHING**

28
29 Authority to permit hunting and fishing on water resource
30 development projects and all lands owned in fee by the Federal
31 Government is found in 36 CFR Section 327.8. This section states
32 “hunting, fishing, and trapping are permitted in accordance with
33 applicable Federal, state, and local laws except in areas designated
34 by the MVN District Engineer.” Special regulations promulgated by
35 the District Engineer can be enforced by MVN employees under
36 authority given by Title 36 of the U.S.C. of Federal Regulations. All
37 regulations pertaining to seasons, bag and creel limits, licenses,
38 *etc.*, are enforced by the LDWF. All hunters must have in their
39 possessions a picture ID and valid state hunting license. Bonnet
40 Carré Spillway park rangers only cite the public for Title 36
41 violations and report other game and fish law violations to
42 appropriate state officials. Louisiana game and fish regulations will
43 be utilized and administered where lands are licensed to LDWF for
44 fish and wildlife management purposes. All State of Louisiana and
45 Federal hunting laws apply on spillway lands.

1 St. Charles Parish ordinances regarding firearms in the Bonnet
2 Carré Spillway are also applicable:
3

4
5
6 **Hunters must**
7 **possess a**
8 **Bonnet Carré**
9 **Spillway permit**
10 **to hunt on**
11 **spillway lands.**

1. St. Charles Parish ordinances prohibit bodily possession of, or discharge of any rifle, pistol, or weapon discharging ball ammunition within the boundaries of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Ball ammunition is defined as a single lead and/or metal projectile, including all rifles, muzzleloaders, shotgun slugs, BB guns, and pellet rifles.
2. Parish ordinances also prohibit the bodily possession of a loaded shotgun or the discharge of any shotgun within 800 feet of the Bonnet Carré Spillway levees from the Mississippi River to Lake Ponchartrain, U.S. 61 (also known as Airline Highway), and SC-12 (also known as Spillway Road).

16 Hunting and fishing is open to the public, with the exception of
17 alligator, in accordance with the annual posted restrictions
18 developed by MVN. Deer hunting (still hunting only) with shotgun
19 and archery equipment, duck hunting, and rabbit and squirrel
20 hunting is permitted on spillway lands. The no hunting area along
21 the upper guide levees is designated as an archery only area for
22 deer hunting (see Plate 9). The annual hunting restrictions include
23 maps and special regulations. A copy of the draft hunting policy for
24 the spillway is circulated to LDWF prior to the opening of each
25 hunting season. A meeting with the biologists and enforcement
26 personnel is held to work out program implementation prior to each
27 hunting season. Prior to the opening of every hunting season, a
28 news release is prepared in conjunction with the MVN's Public
29 Affairs Office. The release outlines the details of the policy for the
30 upcoming hunting season. Copies of the yearly hunting policy
31 statement is posted at the Bonnet Carré Spillway Office and
32 additional copies are distributed to local sporting goods stores.
33

34 Alligator hunting in the
35 Bonnet Carré Spillway is
36 regulated by a tagging
37 program (Photograph 8-
38 4). All persons hunting
39 alligator must possess a
40 State of Louisiana
41 alligator tag in addition to
42 a MVN alligator tag. In
43 2008, MVN issued 30
44 tags to alligator hunters.
45 MVN will continue to
46 regulate (30



Photograph 8-4. Alligator harvested on spillway lands.

1 alligators/annually) alligator hunting on spillway lands and annual
2 takes will be monitored to determine the status of the alligator trapping
3 program. MVN will adjust the number of tags issued based on these
4 monitoring efforts.

SECTION 9.0
PLAN OF DEVELOPMENT AND DESIGN CRITERIA



9.0 PLAN OF DEVELOPMENT AND DESIGN CRITERIA

9.1 CONCEPTUAL PLAN

Implementation of Phase 1 of the 1998 Master Plan has improved visitor safety and reduced user conflicts.

The 1998 Master Plan proposed a three-phased implementation of recreation and NRM activities on spillway lands. The first phase recommended in the plan was the zoning of public uses and improvement of on-site management to enforce the controls and prohibitions required to address safety problems and resource use conflicts that existed on the spillway lands. This first phase of the spillway's NRM program has been accomplished. The zoning of recreational uses, in particular the designation of ATV areas, has directly addressed the most important user conflict issue. The addition of park rangers to the spillway staff and the subsequent enforcement of rules and regulations regarding public use have been effective in reducing many of the safety concerns at the spillway.

Implementation of Phase 2 of the spillway's NRM project has increased the recreational and natural resources values on spillway lands.

This first phase (Phase I) of the spillway's NRM program has markedly increased the recreational and natural resource values of the spillway. As described in Section 4, public visitation to the spillway has increased significantly over the last several years and customer comment surveys provide clear evidence of the visiting public's appreciation for increased safety and recreational opportunities at the spillway.

Natural resource values have also increased with the first phase of the spillway's NRM program. The removal of motorized recreation from most of the spillway's woodlands has reduced the harassment of wildlife; has reduced negative impacts to habitat; planting of supplemental food plots has increased wildlife populations; cooperation with LDWF has resulted in hunting restrictions that have increased visitor safety and resident wildlife populations; and stocking of clay borrow ponds with game fish in cooperation with USFWS has greatly improved fishing opportunities. The populations of white-tailed deer and other wildlife have increased leading to heightened interest and participation from hunters.

The second phase (Phase 2) recommended in the 1998 plan was the implementation of several priority developments, or actions, necessary to restore recreational opportunities which were restricted or prohibited with implementation of Phase 1. These Phase 2 items require non-Federal sponsor(s) to cost-share in the implementation and maintenance costs. The 1998 Master Plan recommended that Phases 1 and 2 should be effectuated simultaneously. In that way, there would be minimal disruption of

1 recreational activity. Included also in Phase 2 were various fish
2 and wildlife enhancements.
3

4 *Phase 2 of the*
5 *1998 Master Plan*
6 *has been partially*
7 *initiated with the*
8 *successful*
9 *partnership*
10 *between MVN*
11 *and South*
12 *Louisiana*
13 *Trailblazers.*

To date, the Phase 2 actions presented in the 1998 Master Plan have been partially completed. The most successful Phase 2 action has been the establishment of the ATV use area in a challenge partnership agreement between MVN and the South Louisiana Trailblazers, a non-profit club of off-road enthusiasts. Under this agreement, the Trailblazers have taken responsibility for development and maintenance of trails and associated features within the designated areas. MVN responsibilities have included construction of a parking area and access road, provision of signs, and patrolling by spillway's park rangers.

14
15 Finally, the 1998 Master Plan envisioned a third phase (Phase 3) of
16 development consisting of additional recreational developments
17 requiring non-Federal sponsorship. These developments would be
18 enhancements to the current mix of recreation opportunities. None
19 of the anticipated developments have yet been implemented.
20

21 The concept adopted for this Master Plan update is to build upon
22 the solid foundation of the spillway's decade-old NRM program.
23 Much has been accomplished since approval of the 1998 Master
24 Plan – a permanent park ranger staff and on-site project manager,
25 visitor assistance and enforcement of rules, establishment of an
26 ATV program in partnership with South Louisiana Trailblazers,
27 improvements in access, and improved stewardship of the
28 spillway's natural resources. This update of the Master Plan
29 provides the opportunity to take stock of the program in order to
30 provide direction for the future. The plan for future management
31 and development of the spillway provided below consists of two
32 parts – improved management of existing uses, and potential
33 facilities/actions for development with non-Federal sponsors.
34

35 **9.2 IMPROVED ON-SITE MANAGEMENT**

36
37 The primary responsibility of the spillway's manager and staff is to
38 maintain the spillway's flood control function. In addition, the
39 spillway staff is responsible for stewardship of the spillway's natural
40 resources and environmental values. Finally, the spillway staff is
41 mandated to allow access for the public to enjoy the public lands
42 and waters of the spillway and to provide surveillance and control of
43 public activities in order to protect the spillway's resources and
44 promote visitor safety.

1 In order to effectively perform these duties, several site
2 improvements are needed (Plate 11). Among these are
3 appropriate office and administrative facilities for the NRM staff,
4 improvements to the spillway's road network, and installation of
5 sanitary restroom facilities. These improvements are necessary for
6 spillway O&M and, therefore, shall be accomplished as
7 expeditiously as possible utilizing O&M funds for 100 percent of the
8 costs.
9

10 **9.2.1 Administrative Building for Natural Resources Management**

11
12
13
14
15
16 *The primary*
17 *function of the*
18 *spillway's*
19 *administrative*
20 *offices is to*
21 *support the*
22 *spillway's*
23 *primary mission*
24 *of flood control.*

With approval of the spillway Master Plan in 1998, MVN has enlarged the on-site spillway staff to augment the pre-existing maintenance personnel. The additional staff includes three permanent park ranger positions, with the potential for additional park rangers, seasonal staff, student workers, and volunteers. The increase in spillway staffing has not been matched with expanded office space – a problem demanding a solution.

The spillway's administrative office was built prior to the 1998 Master Plan and is located adjacent to the downriver end of the control structure, which is the ideal site for its intended use (Plate 1). The building is intended to provide office space for the spillway manager and an administrative assistant, and a multi-purpose conference room for meetings, which also serves as temporary office space during flood events. The building's location and design were specifically developed to accomplish the spillway's primary mission of flood control; it was not designed to support a NRM program at the spillway.

25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39 *Additional office*
40 *space is needed*
41 *to support the*
42 *enhanced Park*
43 *Ranger staff.*

As park ranger personnel were hired to implement the spillway's NRM program, office cubicles were created within the conference space, limiting its functionality. Eventually, these office cubicles were removed from the conference room and temporary office space was provided in the adjacent maintenance yard in a leased trailer. The current NRM office situation is not suitable for long-term success of the NRM program and significantly reduces the effectiveness of the park ranger personnel.

The spillway needs to accommodate and advance the NRM program by constructing a new administrative building; one that will improve the effectiveness of the spillway's staff and will also better serve the visiting public. After thorough consideration of possible office locations, the optimal site for the NRM office would be along the lower guide levee just south (riverside) of its intersection with U.S. 61 (Plate 11). The exact location of the facility should consider:

- optimal views from the office location into the spillway recreation areas (primarily the St. Charles Parish recreation area and the ATV parking area);
- visibility and accessibility to the visiting public;
- safety of traffic turning off U.S. 61;
- the locations of utilities; and
- the potential for expansion of the office complex, as needed in the future.

The proposed NRM office should be designed to accommodate the visiting public.

The general plan for the new building should be similar in design to the current office building located adjacent to the control structure along the Mississippi River. This design consists of a two-story structure with the first level being utilitarian space placed on the protected side of the levee and the second floor being situated above the elevation of the levee crown, which offers views into the spillway. As with the existing office building, public access should be limited to the second level. Spillway personnel will be able to access the building on the first level from the secured parking and storage yard. Important in the layout of the building is the ability of the park ranger staff to view activity within the spillway from their offices (*i.e.*, the offices need to be situated on the second floor).

Layout and design of a paved access road, public parking areas, spillway personnel access areas, and storage facilities are required. The levee crown may need to be widened to accommodate a two-lane access road. Three parking areas would be required; one inside a fenced enclosure on the berm for parking the park ranger vehicles and other Government vehicles for official visitors, another parking area on the berm for public visitors, and one at the elevation of the levee crown for the physically challenged. Public parking areas should be paved and striped, and have adequate room to park 20 vehicles, including three vehicles with boat trailers, three school buses for school group visits, and two spaces for the physically challenged. American Disability Act compliance is mandated for the public portions of the building and parking areas.

The building design should include an outdoor viewing area of approximately 1,500 square feet that will serve as outdoor classroom space during visits by tour groups and will provide space for all-weather information kiosks and interpretive exhibits. The interior of the building should only be open to the public when spillway staff member(s) are present. The public parking and outdoor viewing area will be open during public visitation hours at the spillway.

1 A separate garage/storage building and yard is needed for the
2 boats, ATVs and materials/equipment required by the park ranger
3 staff. Existing designs can be used although there must be a
4 consistent appearance with the office building, so that it looks like a
5 complex rather than a group of mismatched buildings. The
6 architectural treatment should ensure that the style and materials
7 are appropriate and complementary to the landscape and provide a
8 measure of continuity with the existing office building and
9 garage/shops complex.

10
11
12
13
14
15 ***The proposed***
16 ***NRM office***
17 ***should provide***
18 ***educational and***
19 ***interpretive***
20 ***facilities.***

11 A large multi-purpose/conference room should be provided for visits
12 by the general public, official spillway visitors and other visitors.
13 Besides being available as a conference room for MVN personnel,
14 the room would serve as the spillway's visitor center. The visitor
15 center would include a space for educational/interpretive programs,
16 lectures, public meetings and other similar type uses. The room
17 should have a capacity of approximately 60 persons (a large tour
18 bus or several school buses) or 3,000 square feet (1,500 square
19 feet for visitors and 1,500 square feet of floor space for exhibits)
20 and allow for a variety of seating arrangements. The conference
21 room should have two public entrances/exits; one from the
22 reception area and one to an outdoor viewing area. The room
23 should be equipped with a drop-down projection screen with a built-
24 in projector tied to a small audio/visual (A/V) closet. The A/V closet
25 with lockable pocket doors would be open yet out of the way. VHS
26 and DVD equipment as well as a computer should be included to
27 allow for presentation of PowerPoint and other computer-based
28 presentations. The conference room should also be provided with
29 a separate storage room for folding tables and chairs.

30
31 The park ranger staff will be responsible for administration of the
32 spillway visitor center, which will include appropriate exhibits on
33 topics such as spillway purpose and history, natural resources, and
34 visitor safety. The visitor center will also dispense information,
35 publications and maps to assist visitors in understanding, locating
36 and safely using spillway facilities and natural resources.

37 38 **9.2.2 Project Road and Access Plan**

39 Maintenance of a year-round road network within the spillway is a
40 challenge. Most roadways are unimproved dirt roads although
41 progress has been made in establishing improved gravel-topped
42 roads in certain reaches. These roads are subject to periodic
43 flooding from a variety of sources (*i.e.*, from high water on the
44 Mississippi River, high tides from Lake Pontchartrain, and heavy
45 rain events). In addition, the roadways experience heavy usage by

1 dump trucks hauling sand or clay, spillway vehicles, and the visiting
2 public.

3
4 A reliable road network is essential for spillway maintenance,
5 surveillance of spillway resources and control of public activities.
6 Spillway maintenance staff must have access to all compartments
7 of the spillway in order to perform vegetation management and
8 respond to emergencies. The park ranger staff needs access to
9 perform their surveillance responsibilities, to respond when visitors
10 need assistance, and to perform their natural resources activities.
11 Well-maintained roads support active patrolling by the spillway's
12 park rangers, other spillway personnel and local law enforcement.

13
14 The spillway's roadways also provide access for sand haulers, and
15 clay borrow operators, performing essential flood control mission
16 work for the region. Public use of the spillway's roadways is
17 incidental to the purpose of the roads but nonetheless provides
18 valuable recreational benefits. While providing access for the public
19 to enjoy the spillway's natural resources is consistent with USACE
20 policy, it is also necessary to institute some controls over vehicular
21 access into the spillway. Unrestricted access can result in damage
22 to the spillway's natural resources and makes surveillance of
23 prohibited activities very difficult.

24
25 Plate 11 presents a plan for improved roads throughout the
26 spillway. The goal of this plan is to develop a relatively year-round
27 network of roads through drainage improvements and topping with
28 gravel or other hard surfacing materials. The primary purpose of the
29 road plan is to support efficient O&M of the spillway. The plan
30 identifies the roadways that will be open to the public and those
31 roads that will be restricted to spillway personnel. At the terminus of
32 public roads, the plan provides for turnarounds so that the public
33 can turn their vehicles without difficulty. The turnarounds will be
34 wide enough to allow space for the public to park so they can
35 venture further into spillway lands on foot.

36 37 **9.2.3 Improved Restrooms**

38 USACE guidance on minimum facilities for public health and safety
39 at USACE-operated projects is provided in ER 1165-2-400,
40 appendix C. This guidance states that, "minimum facilities for
41 public health and safety are defined as vault toilets unless a higher
42 grade of facility is required by mandatory state or Federal
43 standards, guardrails, barricades, and a turnaround at road ends
44 existing at the time of construction or provided for project
45 construction or maintenance."

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

At present, restroom facilities at the spillway consist of portable toilets at numerous sites around the spillway. These basic facilities do not meet the USACE’s standards for minimum facilities and should be replaced with vault toilets at strategic locations of high visitor use and access. An example of vault toilets typical of USACE projects and other Federal facilities is illustrated in Photograph 9-1. Vault toilets are built off-site and shipped on-site on flat bed trucks in two pieces – the underground tank and the above ground building.



Photograph 9-1. One of several restroom facilities located at MVN Atchafalaya Basin Floodway System project, St. Martin Parish, Louisiana

The recommended locations of the vault toilets, in order of priority, are listed below (Plate 11):

- Parish Recreation Area at U.S 61 and lower guide levee - adjacent to area leased to St. Charles Parish with potential for upgrade with water and sewer line connections through partnering with non-Federal sponsor.
- ATV Area parking lot – need to resolve flooding problems during leakage events and spillway operations. Possible approach is removing building and sealing underground tank during expected floods. Alternatively, it may be possible to anchor the building so that it will not be subject to movement during floods.
- Jetty/Boat Launch at Lake End of lower guide levee - adjacent to areas leased to St. Charles Parish.
- Spillway Boat Launch at U.S. 61 and upper guide levee
- Along SC-12 near upper guide levee - need to resolve flooding problems during leakage events and spillway operations. Possible approach is removing building and sealing underground tank during expected floods.

Additional bathroom installations may be required as recreational usage increases.

1 **9.2.4 Modifications to Existing Project Activities**

2 In addition to the physical improvements listed above, several
3 changes to existing spillway activities are needed to address the
4 conservation of the spillway’s natural resources and fulfill other
5 mission-essential responsibilities. These changes will help the
6 spillway achieve its environmental stewardship responsibilities and
7 ensure consistency with USACE policy and guidance. Therefore,
8 these actions will be implemented without local sponsorship and
9 can be managed by the spillway staff with support from the district
10 office when required.

11
12
13 *A real estate*
14 *leasing program*
15 *will allow MVN*
16 *more control*
17 *over the sand*
18 *hauling program.*

12 (a) Sand Hauling Permit Program. The informal annual permitting
13 program that has been in place for several decades needs to be
14 replaced with a real estate leasing program that awards sand
15 excavation and hauling privileges through an open and competitive
16 process. The sediment (*i.e.*, sand and silt) that is deposited during
17 flooding events in the spillway are a valuable public resource that
18 has significant commercial value. Because these deposits would
19 reduce floodway capacity over time, these deposits are excess to
20 the spillway and must be removed. USACE guidance provides for
21 a competitive leasing program for the disposal of excess resources
22 on spillway lands that have commercial value.

23
24 The initial area identified for enactment of the leasing program is
25 the spillway forebay, the area between the Mississippi River and
26 the control structure (Plate 11). This area was selected because it
27 must be kept clear of flood deposits to ensure readiness of the
28 spillway. Additionally, this area is subject to annual rises in the
29 river that serve to provide a constant restocking of sediments.
30 Once established in the forebay, the program should be expanded,
31 as necessary, to areas within the floodway where sediments have
32 accumulated.

33
34 The leasing program must employ reasonable lease conditions that
35 are designed to set high standards for the sand mining activities
36 and define acceptable site conditions at the conclusion of
37 excavation in a permit area. In the past, only minimal standards
38 were imposed and mined areas were often left in poor condition,
39 characterized by irregular and discontinuous borrow pits that had
40 minimal fish and wildlife values and were often inaccessible to
41 spillway maintenance staff and the public. Fish and wildlife values
42 should be maintained and improved through conscious efforts to
43 provide variety along the edges of these water bodies and to
44 connect smaller pits to ensure hydrological flow. Larger pits can
45 remain separate from adjacent waters.

1 Ideally, any unused or unsuitable material left after pit excavation
2 should be placed back into the pit and shaped so that a 1:5 or 1:10
3 slope can be achieved at least on one side of the pit. All sides
4 should slope to allow the safe operation of mowing equipment.
5 Abrupt drop-offs on the edge of pits should be prohibited to reduce
6 drowning hazard to the public. Trees and vegetative debris (brush
7 piles) should also be placed back into pits to provide structure or
8 cover for aquatic organisms. Vegetative plantings can be
9 undertaken along the banklines of pits to enhance both aesthetic,
10 and fish and wildlife values.

11
12
13
14 ***A landscape plan***
15 ***should be***
16 ***developed to***
17 ***enhance the***
18 ***significant***
19 ***viewpoints of the***
20 ***spillway.***

21
22 (b) Vegetation Management Activities. One of the primary
23 responsibilities of the spillway's maintenance personnel is to
24 manage the vegetation growth on spillway lands to ensure the
25 spillway's readiness for passing flood flows. This is accomplished
26 by maintaining a major portion of the floodway as open areas free
27 of mature woody vegetation. The lower and upper guide levees
28 must also be kept free of woody vegetation to ensure their
29 structural integrity. Of course, this requires extensive mowing and
30 bush-hogging operations.

31
32 Prior to the 1998 Master Plan, the schedule for mowing and bush-
33 hogging the clear areas of the spillway was driven almost
34 exclusively by spillway maintenance concerns. Over the last
35 several years, some of the mowing operations have been curtailed
36 or rescheduled to minimize conflicts with the spillway's natural
37 resources. While this is a good start, an overall vegetation
38 management plan should be developed to balance the various
39 needs and potential benefits of changes in traditional practices.

40
41 The clearing of range lines through wooded areas of the spillway
42 are necessary for the proper monitoring of floodwaters during
43 spillway openings. These range lines stretch perpendicularly from
44 the upper to lower guide levees. As presently maintained, these
45 lines provide some value to wildlife by providing diversity of plant
species and openings in the forest canopy. These values,
however, can be enhanced by increasing scalloping of the edge
between forest and clearing. Selective clearing of vegetation can
also enhance the natural resource values of these openings.

Natural resource benefits can also be derived from similar efforts
along pipeline and powerline corridors. These changes in
maintenance can be implemented through coordination with the
facility owners and subsequent changes in the outgrant agreements
with little or no cost to the outgrantees.

1
2
3
4
5 **Clay borrow**
6 **contracts should**
7 **be written to**
8 **ensure fisheries**
9 **habitat is**
10 **provided.**

(c) Clay Borrow Program. As with the sand hauling program, the fisheries value of borrow pits created by clay borrow activity should be enhanced by increasing the diversity of the land/water interface as well as providing structure for aquatic organisms. These borrow pits should also be designed to ensure hydrological connection to adjoining water bodies (especially smaller pits) to avoid the creation of stagnant, lifeless pits. The changes can be effectuated through new borrow area standards in MVN construction contracts that identify Bonnet Carré as the source of clay material. With the increase in clay borrow activity at the spillway in the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina, the spillway staff must remain involved in planning for borrow pits at the spillway and closely monitor borrow operations to ensure adherence to contract requirements.

11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22 **An interpretive**
23 **plan was**
24 **developed and**
25 **will be**
26 **implemented in a**
27 **phased approach**
28 **as part of the**
29 **Master Plan**
30 **update.**

(d) Interpretive Services and Outreach Program (ISOP). The spillway's ISOP has been effective in educating spillway visitors on the rules and regulations in force at the spillway. Efforts in the areas of water safety education, telling the spillway story, and environmental education should be stepped up in order for the spillway to fulfill the USACE's mission.

Included in Appendix H is the spillway's interpretive plan for the next 5 years. The interpretive plan provides detailed analysis of the spillway's interpretive resources and identifies and prioritizes methods and approaches for appropriate interpretation.

Of particular importance is to increase the spillway's role in environmental education and outreach and to increase public awareness of the spillway's natural resources and recreation values. Much can be accomplished by full implementation of USACE's ISOP program. In partnership with other Governmental agencies, non-profits and individuals, the spillway is well-positioned to increase public awareness and appreciation for a host of environmental issues in the region.

31
32
33
34
35
36 (e) Landscape Improvements. Aesthetics at the spillway have benefitted greatly from implementation of the NRM program during the last 10 years. Dumping of trash has been greatly reduced and responses to eyesores in the spillway's landscape have been a priority with the spillway staff. There are, however, opportunities for improving the landscape qualities of the various spillway viewpoints. Such improvements would increase public enjoyment of the spillway and would also reflect well on MVN as stewards of the public lands and waters at the spillway.

1 In order to review the aesthetics of the spillway in a comprehensive
2 manner and develop priorities for implementation, a spillway
3 landscape improvement plan should be developed. This plan
4 would identify the significant viewpoints, the various landscape
5 compartments, the opportunities for improvement, and develop
6 cost-effective actions.

7
8 (f) Limited Expansion of ATV Use. A critical first step in the initial
9 implementation of the NRM program after completion of the 1998
10 Master Plan was to restrict off-road vehicle activity to designated
11 areas. This was a significant challenge after decades of no
12 restrictions and took several years to accomplish. This
13 accomplishment has been critical to the success of most other
14 spillway initiatives.

15
16
17 ***Limited***
18 ***expansion of ATV***
19 ***use would***
20 ***enhance the***
21 ***recreational use***
22 ***and opportunities***
23 ***for persons with***
24 ***disabilities.***

25 The main exception to this restriction of off-road vehicle activity has
26 been the allowance of limited ATV use by dog trainers under
27 special use permits. In the aftermath of the 2008 spillway
28 operation, the spillway staff provided a limited opportunity for ATV
29 use for access to crawfishing areas. This was essentially an
30 experiment to see if ATV use for fishing or hunting access could be
31 allowed and managed without disrupting the progress that has
32 been made in controlling off-road vehicle use at the spillway. The
33 experiment was successful and opens the door to further limited
34 ATV use outside of the designated ATV areas.

35 The limited allowance of ATV use outside the designated riding
36 areas should be continued. There is a clear distinction between off-
37 road vehicle recreation where the riding itself is the recreational
38 activity and the use of ATVs to provide access for other activities,
39 like hunting and fishing. This is especially true for persons with
40 disabilities for whom ATVs provide access. This limited expansion
41 of ATV use will have to be carefully managed to ensure it does not
42 lead to abuse and undermine the successful ATV riding area
43 program. Management should include the use of special use
44 permits to ensure appropriate control, limitations on speed and
45 access areas, and the insistence on safety equipment for riders.

(g) Shoreline Management and Stabilization. In the years since
purchase of spillway lands in 1929, there has been significant
erosion along the shoreline with Lake Pontchartrain. The result has
been loss of spillway lands and damage to the wooded wetlands
bordering the lake. Over the years, efforts have been made to
arrest the erosion with the placement of construction debris and
riprap in areas accessible from the upper and lower guide levees.

1 In fact, the lakefront area adjacent to the lower guide levee has
2 essentially been reclaimed from the lake by years of debris disposal
3 along the shoreline by St. Charles Parish Government forces. This
4 disposal activity on spillway lands has ceased and the parish has
5 added a fishing jetty to the lakefront area and private interests have
6 developed a nature education area just east of spillway lands along
7 the lakefront.
8

9 A shoreline management plan is needed to address the problems
10 with erosion along the spillway's lakefront. The plan should
11 evaluate possible solutions, identify funding options, and
12 recommend an overall approach.
13

14
15
16
17
18 ***Modifications to***
19 ***the Bonnet Carré***
20 ***Freshwater***
21 ***Diversion Project***
22 ***would enhance***
23 ***natural resources***
24 ***such as***
25 ***wetlands.***
26
27
28

29 (h) Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion Project. The construction
30 of this project would directly affect a narrow corridor of spillway
31 lands and waters adjacent to the upper guide levee. Most of the
32 project is situated within the fish and wildlife/vegetative
33 management classification. The purpose of the freshwater diversion
34 project is environmental enhancement in the adjoining Lake
35 Pontchartrain and Mississippi Sound ecosystems. The project has
36 been designed to reduce adverse environmental effects in the
37 spillway. However, more can be done to minimize impacts to the
38 spillway's natural resources and, in fact, actually enhance those
39 values. Additionally, several actions should be implemented to
40 replace impacted recreation access and/or provide safe access to
41 improved recreation opportunities. Six modifications to this project
42 are suggested here.
43
44
45
46

1. Project design should be altered to significantly reduce the clearing of woodlands between the diversion structure and U.S. 61. Although some loss of forested land is required for the channel ROW, the planned disposal areas should be relocated to the adjoining cleared areas within the floodway. This change would save approximately 230 acres of forest lands on the spillway. A similar project design modification for the wooded areas between U.S. 61 and the lake has already preserved 319 acres of forested spillway lands.
2. A second Diversion project modification which would also have significant natural resource value would be to route a portion of the diverted freshwater into wooded wetlands north of U.S. 61. The immediately adjoining wooded areas on either side of the diversion channel would be the best candidates for this action. The effects would be amplified if the freshwater could also be diverted to the wooded areas adjacent to the Lower Borrow Canal. This change would

benefit water quality goals by providing additional filtration of the diverted river waters before they enter Lake Pontchartrain. The wooded areas receiving the waters would also benefit due to improved circulation and deposition of nutrients.

Freshwater re-routed from the freshwater diversion project would benefit the spillway's wetlands.

3. Temporary flooding of wetlands from diverted river waters by increasing retention time within the spillway's wetlands can also be compatible with the natural resource objectives of this Master Plan update. Impoundments should be concentrated in the existing forested wetlands and marshes near Lake Pontchartrain and could have significant benefits for migratory waterfowl. This increased return of flood waters, however, should be planned and implemented carefully to ensure minimal damage to the existing vegetation and fish and wildlife populations of the spillway. Excessive depths or durations of ponding could negatively impact existing bottomland forests. The overall planning objective for flow distribution and impoundments should be to maximize benefits to the publicly owned natural resources in the floodway and divert any excess waters to adjoining wetlands.

4. Another modification with fish and wildlife benefits would be to provide edge diversity along the diversion channel. Currently, the Upper Borrow Canal has irregular banklines which provide a diversity of habitat settings. As presently designed, the project will remove these irregular banklines and replace them with a straight and regular land/water interface. This impact can be avoided by purposely making the banklines irregular to provide a diversity of water depths and bankline configurations.

5. A fourth modification or refinement to the project design should be to design the disposal haul roads north of U.S. Highway 61 to minimize impacts to wooded areas and maximize recreational access after completion of the project. In order to minimize damage to forested areas, the haul roads should be carefully located and designed. Haul roads which could be later utilized for recreational access to the interior diversion canal bankline (especially in the area closer to U.S. 61), should be left in place after construction is complete. Other haul roads corridors should be returned to their pre-construction condition and allowed to naturally re-vegetate or supplemental planting could be undertaken to enhance restoration of the disturbed areas.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

7. A final suggested modification is to provide safe fishing access to the tailwater area of the proposed diversion structure. As experience with the Caernarvon Freshwater Diversion Structure demonstrates, the public will be drawn to this area to fish regardless of attempts (*i.e.*, fencing and signs, *etc.*) to keep them away. The best approach is to recognize this situation not as a problem but rather as an opportunity. Minimal facilities for public health and safety should be integrated into the project design. These features may include, but are not limited to, such items as guardrails, stair steps, handrails, life rings, life lines, and hard-surfaced walkways. Sustained public use may later require provisions for a public restroom and potable water supply. The provision of safe access for fishing in the tailwater area of the structure is consistent with the low density recreation classification of this portion of spillway lands.

(i) Potential Railroad Crossing Consolidation. The three railroad trestles crossing the spillway pre-date the purchase of the spillway lands in 1929. Two of the bridges are open deck timber trestles that have a maximum speed limit of 10 mph. The Canadian National Railroad crossing parallel to I-10 along the lakeshore is a timber trestle with some concrete and steel piers and has a speed limit of 40 mph.

An existing proposal would consolidated railroad crossings on spillway lands.

Since 1993, the possibility of consolidating the three crossings into one new, modern steel or concrete bridge on the Kansas City Southern alignment has been under study. This proposal has recently garnered renewed attention during planning and design for a proposed Baton Rouge – New Orleans Intercity Rail project. Discussions with the project manager have begun and the spillway staff should start planning for the eventuality of a new railroad bridge and abandonment/demolition of the three existing trestles. The impacts on the spillway’s operation, aesthetic resources, natural resources and recreational activities will have to be evaluated. In addition to impacts; however, such a project will have opportunities that may enhance these concerns. Continued engagement with the railroad design team is recommended.

9.3 FACILITIES / ACTIONS PROPOSED FOR DEVELOPMENT

In addition to actions that should be implemented by MVN with existing spillway funding, there are a number of potential facilities and actions that can be undertaken in partnership with non-Federal sponsors. There are several avenues available for non-Federal

1 entities to partner with MVN. Many of these program opportunities
2 are described in Engineer Regulation and Pamphlet 1130-2-500.
3 These programs include:

- 4
- 5 ● Cooperating Associations Program – non-profit organizations
6 established to assist USACE projects.
- 7 ● USACE Volunteer Program – a way for individuals or interest
8 groups to partner with USACE projects.
- 9 ● Contributions Program – allows contribution of funds or
10 items to projects.
- 11 ● Challenge Cost-sharing Program – provides a flexible
12 mechanism for sharing costs of implementation and
13 maintenance of improvements that provide environmental
14 and/or recreational benefits to USACE projects.
- 15

16 In addition to these partnering programs, also available is the
17 Recreation Lease program whereby non-Federal entities can lease
18 a portion of spillway lands for the development of recreation
19 facilities to be built, maintained and operated without USACE
20 financial support.

21 **9.3.1 Establishment of 4-WD Truck Area**

22

23 The 1998 Master Plan provided two designated locations for ATV,
24 motorcycle and go-kart use and a separate, adjoining 4-WD use
25 area. These areas were designed to provide sufficient areas for
26 these off-road activities without impinging on other user activities.
27 Specific designation of spillway lands for the operation of off-road
28 vehicles is required by EO and USACE regulations; all other
29 spillway lands will be closed to the use of off-road vehicles.

30

31 After completion of the 1998 Master Plan, ATV and motorcycle
32 enthusiasts formed the South Louisiana Trailblazers in order to
33 partner with MVN in the development of two designated ATV use
34 areas. The two parties entered into a Challenge Partnership
35 agreement and the ATV areas were developed and opened for use.
36 This partnership has been successful. Similar efforts to establish a
37 partnering arrangement between MVN and 4-WD truck enthusiasts
38 were, unfortunately, not successful. As a result, 4-WD truck
39 recreation was prohibited at the spillway.

40

41 During preparation of this Master Plan update, meetings with 4-WD
42 enthusiasts resulted in the review of options for establishment of a
43 4-WD truck recreation area. A proposed 4-WD truck area has been
44 designated (Plate 12) as well as a potential implementation
45 approach.

1
2
3 ***A 4-WD truck***
4 ***area will be***
5 ***established on a***
6 ***trial basis***
7 ***through special***
8 ***use permits.***
9

There are minimal implementation requirements for the proposed 4-WD truck area. These would include the marking of area boundaries with paint and signs, minor grading and bushhogging, and installation of entrance signs and bulletin boards. The suggested approach would be to open the area to 4-WD truck recreation initially through the USACE's special event permit program, wherein the 4-WD enthusiasts would be required to provide insurance, site security and control, and to restore the area to previous conditions. The special event permit would be limited to several days or a weekend. If these initial experiments in 4-WD truck recreation are successful, then both parties would pursue longer term partnering agreements similar to the Challenge Cost-share agreement with the South Louisiana Trailblazers.

15 **9.3.2 Establishment of Horseback Riding Area**

16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25 ***A horseback***
26 ***riding area will***
27 ***reduce conflicts***
28 ***between user***
29 ***groups.***
30

Since completion of the 1998 Master Plan, there has been an increase in horseback riding activity in the spillway. Currently, there are no specially designated use areas or prohibitions on this activity. Some of this activity occurs in small groups, which has posed little problems or concerns. However, large group riding events typically are held at the St. Charles Parish recreation area operated under a recreation lease from MVN, and these events have been problematic at times.

Because the parish recreation area remains open to other users during the horseback riding event, there can be public safety problems with the uncontrolled mix of pedestrians and horses. In order to address this concern, a proposed horse-back riding area has been designated along the upper guide levee between the structure and the first railroad trestle (Plate 12). Similar to the proposed 4-WD truck area, a phased implementation is suggested.

The suggested approach would be to open the designated riding area initially through the USACE's special event permit program, wherein the equestrian clubs would be required to provide insurance, site security and control, and to restore the area to previous conditions. The special event permit would be limited to several days or a weekend. If these events are successful, then both parties could pursue longer term partnering agreements similar to the Challenge Cost-share agreement with the South Louisiana Trailblazers.

There are minimal implementation requirements for the proposed equestrian area. These would include the marking of area boundaries with paint and signs, minor grading and bushhogging,

1 installation of entrance signs and bulletin boards, and provision of a
2 parking area.

3

4 **9.3.3 Provide a Safe Channel into Lake Pontchartrain**

5 The I-10 boat launch is utilized primarily by boaters accessing Lake
6 Pontchartrain. These boaters utilize the I-10 access channel
7 located between the east- and west-bound spans of I-10 and then
8 follow a poorly marked and unmaintained channel into the lake
9 (Plate 12). This channel contains numerous underwater
10 obstructions as evidenced by the occurrence of several boating
11 accidents in the area. The clearing, snagging, and proper marking
12 of this channel would remove the safety hazards and, thereby
13 provide a safe channel into Lake Pontchartrain.

14

15 **9.3.4 Nature Trails along Lower Guide Levee**

16 This proposal consists of various nature trails in the wooded
17 corridor between the lower guide levee and the Lower Borrow
18 Canal (Plate 12). These trails could utilize the existing range line
19 cuttings for initial entry into the woods. Interpretive signs could be
20 posted to identify plant species and different environments.

21

22 **9.3.5 Bicycle Trail along SC-12**

23 This proposal consists of constructing a bike trail parallel to SC-12.
24 The proposed bike trail would provide a connection of River Road
25 through the spillway. Construction of the bike trail is authorized
26 under Intermodal Surface Transportation Act.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 10.0
SPECIAL PROBLEMS AND CONSTRAINTS



10.0 SPECIAL PROBLEMS AND CONSTRAINTS

10.1 PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY CONCERNS

In addition to the safety issues discussed earlier in the Master Plan, several public health and safety concerns deserve attention during implementation of the Bonnet Carré Spillway OMP.

10.1.1 Water Quality Concerns

Water quality standards are defined and based on the designated uses of the specific water body. The designated uses for Bonnet Carré Spillway include primary contact recreation (PCR), secondary contact recreation (SCR) and FWP (LDEQ 2008a). Water quality monitoring is necessary to identify if a stream meets the criteria of the designated uses and to identify potential water quality problems. Analysis of water quality data illustrates that the Bonnet Carré Spillway is not meeting LDEQ numerical criteria for FWP and PCR designated uses. Table 10-1 presents historical water quality data collected at LDEQ monitoring station number 1048 in the Bonnet Carré Spillway.

Table 10-1. LDEQ Water Quality Data at Bonnet Carré Spillway

Water Quality Data at Water Quality Station 1048 (2001 to 2007)						
Constituent	Average	Median	Maximum	Minimum	Unit	LDEQ Criteria (1)
Dissolved Oxygen (DO)	7.16	6.90	13.52	4.13	mg/L	5.00
Turbidity	13.34	9.00	70.00	4.30	NTU	50.00
Fecal Coliform	106.71	30.00	500.00	2.00	Col/100 mL	400 PCR 2000 SCR
Nitrite-Nitrate	0.26	0.05	1.48	0.05	mg/L	NA
Total Dissolved Solids	3,526.00	3,480.00	7,800.00	256.00	mg/L	500.00
Total Suspended Solids	14.76	10.80	54.00	4.50	mg/L	NA
Phosphorus	0.57	0.12	11.00	0.05	mg/L	NA
Kjeldahl Nitrogen	0.70	0.64	1.24	0.33	mg/L	NA
Total Organic Carbon	8.57	8.58	9.55	6.20	mg/L	NA
Sulfate	269.52	266.00	633.50	1.30	mg/L	75.00
Chloride	1,941.25	2,027.50	4,604.00	47.00	mg/L	250.00
Water Temperature	23.20	25.17	32.22	8.79	Centigrade	30.00
pH	7.6	7.6	8.4	6.9	SU	6.0-8.5

Source: LDEQ 2008a

1. Numerical criteria for water pollutants are found in LAC 33: IX. 1123.

NA = Not applicable, LDEQ has not developed specific numerical criteria for these constituents.

1 The Bonnet Carré Spillway is not meeting criteria of the FWP
2 standards for sulfates, chloride and total dissolved solids. LDEQ
3 (2008) suspects that the loss of wetlands, modification of habitat,
4 hydro-modification of stream systems and the regulation of the
5 Bonnet Carré Spillway hydro-structure are causing the levels of
6 dissolved solids, sulfates, and chlorides to reach concentrations
7 that impair the surface waters for FWP. In addition, the 041101
8 subwatershed is not meeting PCR standards. The PCR non-
9 attainment status is not the result of elevated coliform levels;
10 however, it is the result of high water temperatures (LDEQ 2008a).
11 As mentioned earlier in Section 3.0, concentrations of coliforms
12 have decreased over the years.
13

14 The other spillway waterbody of concern from a water quality
15 standpoint is the lower guide levee drainage canal situated outside
16 the floodway (also known as Engineers Canal). This drainage
17 canal receives effluent from the Norco Sewerage Treatment Plant,
18 discharge of an undetermined nature from the Big Three Industries
19 facility adjacent to the sewerage plant, urban runoff from the Norco
20 area, and is hydrologically connected to heavily polluted Bayou
21 Trepagnier. The recreation use survey performed during the
22 preparation of the previous Master Plan documented bank fishing in
23 this canal as well as boat launching activity.
24

25 A comprehensive program of water quality testing of spillway
26 waterways should be implemented as part of the Bonnet Carré
27 Spillway OMP operational plan. The program should focus on
28 public health parameters but also provide information of value in
29 managing the spillway's natural resources. Corrective actions
30 and/or use restrictions should be employed to address any
31 identified problems.
32

33 **10.1.2 Potential HTRW Concerns**

34 No hazardous, toxic or radioactive wastes (HTRW) or materials
35 problems are presently known to exist on spillway lands or waters.
36 However, several potential concerns have been identified during
37 preparation of this Master Plan update. These concerns center on
38 previous oil and gas exploration activity on spillway lands, and the
39 heavy concentration of petrochemical plants surrounding the
40 spillway.
41

42 A total of 23 oil and gas exploration wells have been drilled within
43 the spillway over the last 50 years, including in near-shore waters
44 of Lake Ponchartrain. Five of these were producing gas wells
45 located in the "Norco Oil and Gas Field" within the spillway.
46 Numerous other wells were drilled in areas surrounding the

1 spillway. No active wells or exploration leases currently exist on the
2 spillway lands. A listing of all wells previously drilled on spillway
3 lands is found in Table 10-2. The locations of the wells can be
4 found in Plate 13. The immediate areas around previous oil and
5 gas wells have the potential to contain HTRW remaining from
6 drilling or producing operations in the soil.
7

8 Of more concern is the potential for HTRW problems related to the
9 intensive concentration of petrochemical manufacturing facilities in
10 the surrounding region. There is also the potential for accidental
11 spills along highway, railroad, or pipeline crossings of the floodway
12 due to transportation of HTRW and petroleum products within the
13 industrial corridor (see Plate 4). Table 10-2 contains a listing of all
14 HTRW sites located within 1 mile of the spillway, with potential
15 HTRW hazards identified, as well as recorded releases of HTRW
16 from each site (Environmental Data Resources, Inc. 2008). The
17 Federal and state database records listing for each site is included
18 in Table 10-3 and the definitions of the database acronyms can be
19 found in Appendix J.
20

21
22 ***The risk of HTRW***
23 ***contamination of***
24 ***spillway lands is***
25 ***increased during***
26 ***an opening.***

27 During the opening of the spillway structure in response to flood
28 events on the Mississippi River, there is a much greater risk of
29 HTRW contamination of spillway lands and waters in the event of a
30 HTRW spill from an adjacent facility, particularly if the facility is
31 located upstream or across the river from the spillway. In that
32 event, a HTRW release into the river would be siphoned into the
33 spillway through the control structure, resulting in potential
34 contamination of the entire floodway. Due to the relatively high flow
35 rates through the control structure during an opening event, control
36 of a HTRW release into the river would not be feasible, and water
37 monitoring should be conducted at the control structure during the
38 event to determine the quantity and content of HTRW that enters
39 the floodway. Sampling of lands and waters should be conducted
40 following control structure closure in the event of a HTRW release
41 when the control structure is open.
42

43 Due to the remote and undeveloped nature of some areas of the
44 spillway and the presence of numerous improved and unimproved
roads for access, the possibility of intentional dumping of HTRW on
spillway lands is a potential threat. Illicit dumping of household and
commercial garbage is a major management problem in the
spillway, indicating that illegal dumping of more dangerous wastes
could also be a problem. No evidence of HTRW spills or dumping
was discovered during preparation of this Master Plan.

Table 10-2. Oil and Gas Wells Inventory Within the Bonnet Carré Spillway

Well No.	API Number	Operator	Well Name	Well Depth (feet)	Completion Date (mm/dd/yy)	Well Type	Plug & Abandon Date (mm/dd/yy)
1W	1708920128	Shenandoah	#1 USA	10,189	11-23-70	Dry	11-23-70
2W	1708920022	An Son	#1 USA	9,270	3-3-67	Dry	3-3-67
3W	1708900005	California Company	#2 USA	10,301	4-5-53	Gas	11-8-67
4W	1708900007	California Company	#3 USA	9,200	6-10-53	Gas	7-2-67
5W	1708900006	California Company	#4 USA	10,300	9-1-54	Dry	9-1-54
6W	1708900003	California Company	#1 USA	11,600	11-2-52	Gas	11-8-67
7W	1708920255	MACPET-STUARCO	#1 8400RA SUA; USA	10,330	4-1-75	Gas	Not Found
8W	1708920310	McAlester Fuel	#2 USA ES 12633	10,650	8-26-75	Dry	8-26-75
9W	1708920298	Mullins & Pritchard	#1 USA ES 7440	10,600	12-1-76	Dry	12-1-76
10W	1708920293	Wall & Associates	#1 USA ES 9097	10,126	11-18-74	Dry	11-18-74
11W	1708900011	California Company	#1 BC Spillway Fed Unit	10,435	11-14-63	Dry	11-14-63
12W	1708920161	MCPET	#1 USA	10,209	11-29-71	Dry	11-29-71
13W	1708900675	Coastal States	#1 USA	10,817	1-13-65	Gas	2-4-70
14W	1708920156	MACPET-STUARCO	#1 USA ES 7440	9,800	9-6-71	Dry	9-6-71
15W	1708920290	Wall & Associates	#1 USA ES 12635	10,100	11-3-74	Dry	11-3-74
16W	1708920254	MACPET-STUARCO	#1 USA ES 9099	11,200	4-15-74	Dry	4-15-74
17W	1708920448	James A. Whitson	#1 USA	10,804	12-28-81	Dry	12-28-81
18W	1708920486	Entex	#1 USA ES 23873	17,450	1-8-85	Dry	1-8-85
19W	1708900001	California Company	#1 USA	11,002	10-11-59	Dry	10-11-59
20W	1708900663	California Company	#1 RA USA Monteleone	10,500	4-5-65	Unknown	Not Found
21W	1708900664	Amarillo Oil	#1 SL 3948	10,030	4-30-64	Dry	4-30-64
22W	1708920333	Edwin L. Cox	#1 SL 6922	10,300	10-24-76	Dry	10-24-76
23W	1708900700	Coastal States	#2 USA	10,825	6-24-65	Dry	6-25-65

Table 10-3. Potential Sources of Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste in Proximity to the Bonnet Carré Spillway

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
1H	Shell Oil Refinery Shell Chemicals Motiva Enterprises Hexion Specialty Chemicals, Inc. Resolution Norco Plant Union Carbide Corporation Cypress Propylene Plant	16122 River Road, Norco	SPILLS ERNS HMIRS FINDS RCRA-LQG TRIS NPDES SWF/LF ICIS FTTS	Crude petroleum Refined petroleum products Hazardous chemicals Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Reactive Hazardous Wastes Metals Spent halogenated solvents Spent non-halogenated solvents Hydrocarbon process wastes Benzenes Ketones	Toulene Nitrogen Oxide Allyl Chloride Nitrogen Dioxide Corrosive Liquid Amines Pump Gearbox Oil Alkylchloride Propylene Sodium Hydroxide Butylene Glycol Methyl Ethyl Ketone Butyl Alcohol Ethylene Dichloride Chlorine Epichlorohydrin 1,2-Dichloropropane 1,3-Dichloropropene 2 percent Epichlor Hydrochloric Acid Beta Chloro Proylene Ethylene Chlorohydrin Hydrogen Sulfide VOCs Sulfuric Acid Betachloropropene Unknown Acid Monochlorobenzene

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
2H	Union Carbide Corporation – Taft Site	355 LA Highway 3142	CERC-NFRAP CORRACTS RCRA-TSDF RCRA-LQG ERNS PADS FINDS SWF/LF TRIS UST NPDES FTTS HIST FTTS ICIS	Batteries Pesticides Herbicides Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Reactive Hazardous Wastes Metals Chlorinated Hydrocarbons Hazardous chemicals Refined petroleum products Spent halogenated solvents Spent non-halogenated solvents Electroplating treatment sludges	Ethylene Oxide Chlorine Ammonia Nitrogen Naptha
3H	Bayou Steel	138 Highway 3217	CERCLIS RCRA-LQG ERNS FINDS SWF/LF TRIS UST NPDES ICIS SWRCY	Batteries Pesticides Gasoline Metals Furnace sludge	Diesel
4H	RTL Corporation Landfill	573 Good Hope Street, Norco	CERC-NFRAP RCRA-CESQG FINDS SHWS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Tetrachloroethylene	None Reported

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
5H	Portacan of New Orleans CC Sanitation Company, Inc.	1241 River Road, St. Rose	RCRA-LQG UST FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Spent halogenated solvents	None Reported
6H	Bonura Martin	1230 River Road, St. Rose	UST ICIS FINDS	Gasoline	None Reported
7H	Schexnayder Marine Service	930 Airline Highway	RCRA-SQG FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Lead Spent halogenated solvents Spent Non-halogenated solvents	None Reported
8H	Acadian Head and Block	1539 E. Airline Highway	RCRA-CESQG	Minor hazardous wastes	None Reported
9H	United Coatings, Inc.	1450 E. Airline Highway	RCRA-CESQG	Minor hazardous wastes	None Reported
10H	Head and Engquist Equipment Co.	125 Airline Highway	RCRA-CESQG	Minor hazardous wastes	None Reported
11H	Cembell Industries, Inc.	740 CCC Road	RCRA-CESQG	Minor hazardous wastes	None Reported
12H	Entergy Louisiana, LLC Waterford 1 & 2 Generating Plant (A) Little Gypsy Generating Plant (B)	17705 - 17420 River Road	RCRA-CESQG ERNS FINDS RADINFO UST	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Reactive Hazardous Wastes Metals Benzene 1,4-Dichlorobenzene Methyl Ethyl Ketone Tetrachloroethylene Trichloroethylene Halogenated solvents Radioactive Materials (A)	No. 6 Fuel Oil

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
13H	Advanced Collision Services, Inc.	856 Apple Street, Norco	RCRA-CESQG FINDS	Vinyl Chloride Spent Non-halogenated solvents	None Reported
14H	Guillory's Body Shop	711 Good Hope Street, Norco	RCRA-CESQG FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Chromium Lead Benzene Chloroform Methyl Ethyl Ketone Spent Non-halogenated solvents	None Reported
15H	Shirt Shack	720 Good Hope Street, Norco	RCRA-CESQG FINDS	Lead Benzene Trichloroethylene Tetrachloroethylene	None Reported
16H	Mississippi River Equipment Co.	520 Good Hope Street, Norco	RCRA-CESQG FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Tetrachloroethylene	None Reported
17H	Gecko Graphics Speed and Spray Shop	525 Apple Street, Norco	RCRA-CESQG FINDS UST SPILLS	Gasoline Cadmium Lead Benzene Tetrachloroethylene Trichloroethylene	Gasoline
18H	USACE, Bonnet Carré	16302 River Road, Norco	RCRA-CESQG UST FINDS DOD DEBRIS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Lead	None Reported
19H	Natural Gas Company of Louisiana	101 Apple Street, Norco	RCRA-CESQG FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes	None Reported
20H	Norco Construction Company, Inc.	820 First Street, Norco	RCRA-CESQG	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes	None Reported

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
21H	Precision Automotive	402 River Road, Luling	RCRA-CESQG FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Benzene Trichloroethylene	None Reported
22H	John Crane, Inc.	16189 River Road	RCRA-CESQG FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes	None Reported
23H	First Recovery GATX Terminals Dixie Carriers	1601 River Road, Goodhope	RCRA-NonGen ERNS	Petroleum products	Gasoline Light Crude Oil No. 6 Fuel Oil
24H	Union Oil Company – Good Hope Field	Highway 61, 1 mile north of Good Hope	RCRA-NonGen FINDS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Reactive Hazardous Wastes Methanol	None Reported
25H	A3M Vacuum Service, Inc.	1625 Airline Highway	RCRA-NonGen FINDS	Biological wastes Minor hazardous wastes Metals	None Reported
26H	NEXEN Chemicals USA Occidental Chemical Corp.	266 Highway 3142	RCRA-NonGen RCRA-LQG FINDS PADS TRIS ICIS TSCA ERNS SPILLS CERCLIS RCRA-INFO PCS SSTS UST SWF/LF HIST LUST	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Chromium	Sodium Hydroxide Chlorine Caustic soda

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
27H	CGB Marine Services	665 Highway 628, Laplace	ERNS	Petroleum products	Diesel Oil Diesel and Motor Oil Fuel Oil Unknown Oil / 3-20-02
28H	CII Carbon Norco Coke Plant	801 Prospect Avenue, Norco	SPILLS FINDS NPDES TRIS ICIS	Petroleum products Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Reactive Hazardous Wastes	Nitrous Oxide
29H	Union Carbide Cypress Propylene Plant Dow Chemical	901 Prospect Avenue, Norco	SWF/LF NPDES RCRA-LQG FINDS TRIS ICIS SPILLS	Batteries Pesticides Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Metals Halogenated hydrocarbons Non-halogenated hydrocarbons Benzenes Petroleum products Phenols Ketones	Titanium Tetrachloride Propylene
30H	Port Arthur Towing Company	1205 River Road, Norco	ERNS	Petroleum products	Jet-A Fuel
31H	Shell Oil Dock	1205 River Road, Norco	ERNS FINDS FTTS HIST FTTS ICIS	Crude oil Petroleum products	Butadiene Naptha Epichlorohydrin Motor Alky Gasoline Sulfur Dioxide Pyrolysis Gas Blend Unknown oil
32H	Dixie Carrier	1205 River Road, Norco	ERNS	Petroleum products	JP-1 Kerosene
33H	Hollywood Marine	1205 River Road, Norco	ERNS	Petroleum products	Unknown Oil Gasoline

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
34H	German Coast Alterations Center	924 River Road, Norco	DRYCLEANERS	Perchloroethylene	None Reported
35H	Norco Jr. Food Mart	26 Apple Street, Norco	UST	Gasoline, Diesel (closed facility)	None Reported
36H	River Road Food Mart	700 River Road, St. Rose	UST	Gasoline, Diesel (closed facility)	None Reported
37H	Monsanto Chemical Co.	700 South River Road, Luling	ERNS	Corrosive hazardous wastes Ignitable hazardous wastes Reactive hazardous wastes	Anhydrous Ammonia
38H	Shop Yard	819 First Street, Norco	UST	Gasoline (closed facility)	None Reported
39H	Norco Shell Service Station	196 Good Hope Street, Norco	UST	Gasoline (closed facility)	None Reported
40H	Monsanto Agricultural Group	125 River Road, Luling	SPILLS	Corrosive hazardous wastes Ignitable hazardous wastes Reactive hazardous wastes	Chlorine
41H	Shell Chemical	265 River Road, Norco	FINDS ERNS FTTS HIST FTTS	Petroleum products Hazardous chemicals	Condensed light end solids Sodium Hydroxide
42H	Shell Chemical	1536 River Road, Norco	SPILLS	Sulfur Dioxide Nitrogen Oxides Carbon Monoxide	None Reported

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
43H	Mosaic Fertilizer, LLC IMC Agrico Taft Plant IMC Phosphates MP Taft Plant	17245 River Road, Hahnville	FINDS SWF/LF NPDES ERNS CERC/NFRAP RADINFO RCRA/CESQG UST ICIS	Corrosive Hazardous Wastes Gasoline	Phosphoric Acid
44H	Dow Chemical	1700 River Road, Taft	ERNS SPILLS	Ignitable Hazardous Wastes Corrosive Hazardous Wastes	Ethylene Oxide Butadiene Benzene Hydrocarbons Propane Polyethylene Polyamines Acetone Ethylene Polypropylene Quench oil Ethylene Triamine Vinyl Chloride Dripolene Unknown oil Butyl Acrylate Naptha Diesel Propylene SCE-Blue-32 oil Ethylene Diamine Chloroform Ethylene Dioxide Methane 2-Hydroxy-4-(Methylthio)Butanol Ethane Chlorinated Hydrocarbons Sodium Hydroxide

Table 10-3, continued

Site No.	Facility Name	Facility Location	Database ID	Potential Hazards	Past Releases of Hazardous Materials
44H, continued					Ethylene Glycol Anhydrous Ammonia Tetrahydronaphthalene Acrolein Sodium Hypochlorite Lubricating oil Ethyl Acetate Naphthalene Ethylene Amine Ammonia Nonyphenol Methanol Acetylene Propiaeiene Propane
45H	LA Resources Company	16363 River Road, Hahnville	FINDS	Minor hazardous wastes	None Reported
46H	Air Liquide	177 Highway 3142, Taft	FINDS	Minor hazardous wastes	None Reported
47H	River Parishes Oil Company	LaPlace Park & Airline Highway, Norco	UST	Gasoline Diesel	None Reported
48H	Bayou Trepagnier	Norco	LDEQ Compliance Action NPDES SHWS	Lead Zinc Chromium Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons	Lead Zinc Chromium Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons

1 Numerous pipelines cross the spillway, transporting crude and
2 refined petroleum products. The locations of these pipelines are
3 shown in Plate 3. In the event of a release of HTRW from one of
4 these pipelines, containment and post-release sampling and
5 monitoring should be conducted to determine the risk for the
6 spillway.
7

8 Bayou Trepagnier, located on the south side of the spillway,
9 extends approximately 15,500 feet from the Motiva Enterprises,
10 LLC (Motiva) refinery to Bayou LaBranche near Lake Ponchartrain
11 (LDEQ 2008b). Motiva has owned and operated the refinery since
12 1998. Shell Petroleum Corporation (Shell) owned and operated the
13 refinery from 1929 to 1998. The upper reaches of Bayou
14 Trepagnier are connected to Engineers Canal which extends along
15 the lower guide levee to the Motiva refinery. Bayou Trepagnier was
16 formerly used to discharge storm water and other wastewater
17 containing HTRW from the refinery and the town of Norco. In 1995,
18 Shell refinery ceased discharge into Bayou Trapagnier. Historical,
19 discharges into Bayou Trepagnier have led to the possible
20 contamination of sediments, dredge spoil, and adjacent soils of
21 Bayou Trepagnier. Contaminants of concern identified for Bayou
22 Trepagnier include lead, individual polycyclic aromatic
23 hydrocarbons, chromium, zinc, and copper. Motiva and LDEQ
24 have entered into a cooperative agreement to implement a clean-
25 up project at Bayou Trepagnier, including remediation of sediments
26 and dredge material in the upper reach of the bayou, and closure of
27 the connection or “cut” between Bayou Trapagnier and Engineers
28 Canal to prevent cross flow of contaminants and brackish water
29 between the two water courses.
30

*Sediment and
dredge material
at Bayou
Trepagnier is
being remdiated
by Motiva and
LDEQ through a
cooperative
agreement.*

31 An initial HTRW assessment consistent with ER 1165-2-132, the
32 USACE Environmental Review Guide for Operations program, and
33 ASTM standards should be conducted prior to the implementation
34 of project management and prior to excavation work related to the
35 Bonnet Carré Freshwater Diversion project. This assessment
36 would include an exhaustive records search and extensive field
37 investigations to identify any HTRW hazards on spillway lands or
38 waters. If necessary, remedial actions and/or precautions for
39 spillway visitors and spillway personnel will be implemented.
40

41 **10.2 NATURAL RESOURCES**

42

43 Numerous natural resource hazards exist on the spillway lands.
44 Although none of these are unusual to the region or peculiar to the
45 Bonnet Carré Spillway, appropriate warnings and advisories should
46 be an integral part of the spillway’s public information program.

1 MVN will develop posters and/or pamphlets, consistent with the
2 spillway’s signage plan, identifying natural resource hazards and
3 how to identify and avoid contact with these hazards. The posters
4 and/or pamphlets will be displayed at visitor kiosks, the spillway
5 office, and future NRM Office.
6

7 **10.2.1 Alligators**

8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15 *MVN maintains a*
16 *nuisance*
17 *alligator program*
18 *to ensure public*
19 *safety.*

8 The American alligator presently occurs in and adjacent to the
9 Bonnet Carré Spillway. Alligators are a Federally listed threatened
10 by similarity of appearance species to the Endangered Species Act.
11 Feeding and harassment of alligators are prohibited on spillway
12 lands and waters. All waterbodies on spillway lands provide habitat
13 for alligators and it should be assumed alligators are present.
14 Although alligators generally avoid contact with humans, discarded
15 bait and food items at public use areas attract alligators. Alligators
16 can become conditioned to associate humans with food and they
17 eventually become acclimated to humans. Once alligators become
18 acclimated to humans, they frequent public use areas looking for
19 food. This creates a potentially dangerous situation for the visiting
20 public and spillway personnel. To provide a measure of public
21 safety to spillway visitors and access to a renewable, harvestable
22 resource, MVN initiated an alligator trapping program on spillway
23 lands that coincides with the state alligator hunting season. MVN
24 issued 20 and 30 alligator harvest tags in 2007 and 2008,
25 respectively. Additionally, MVN contracts permitted nuisance
26 alligator hunters to remove nuisance alligators from public use
27 areas. In 2008, a 11-foot, 2-inch alligator was removed near the St.
28 Charles Parish recreation area in the spillway by a nuisance alligator
29 hunter.
30

31 Additional management efforts to inform the public of the presence
32 of alligators should be initiated on spillway lands. Alligator warning
33 signs, consistent with the signage plan, should be developed and
34 erected at public use areas near waterbodies on spillway lands as
35 part of the OMP.
36

37 **10.2.2 Poisonous Snakes**

38 Several species of poisonous snakes including the western
39 cottonmouth, copperhead, and timber rattlesnake can be expected
40 to occur on spillway lands. These animals are recognized as
41 integral components of the natural ecosystems of the region and
42 are beneficial in several respects. Visitors should be discouraged
43 from handling or harming any snakes.

1 **10.2.3 Fire Ants**

2 Fire ants (*Solenopsis invicta spp.*) occur throughout the region and
3 may cause two types of problems. First, these insects are a health
4 and safety hazard to visitors and employees. Secondly, the
5 mounds can cause problems for mowing equipment. Fire ants
6 have painful bites resulting in sores that last several days. Multiple
7 bites can be very dangerous to small children and allergic adults.
8 Information on control should be obtained from the Louisiana
9 Department of Agriculture and Forestry and incorporated into the
10 OMP for the spillway.

11
12 **10.2.4 Mosquitoes**

13 Mosquitoes can be disease vectors as well as pests. Mechanical
14 or biological controls should be emphasized if needed.

15
16 **10.2.5 Poison Ivy**

17 Poisoning is well known for its irritating oils. The species occurs in
18 the study area and if located near areas of intense human activity
19 should be eliminated by chemical or mechanical means.

20
21 **10.2.6 Honey locust**

22 The honey locust (*Gleditsia triacanthos*) tree is common on spillway
23 lands. The long, stout thorns on the trunks of these trees are very
24 serious safety hazards, especially for small children. In high use
25 recreation areas, these trees should be removed.

SECTION 11.0
REFERENCES CITED



11.0 REFERENCES CITED

- 1 Allen, C.M. 1992. Grasses of Louisiana. 2nd Ed. Cajun Prairie Habitat Preservation
2 Society, Eunice, Louisiana.
- 3 Brantley, 1994. Personal observations of Mr. Chris Brantley, Bonnet Carré Spillway
4 manager.
5
- 6 Clark, H.L. 1970. The Lemnaceae of Louisiana. Thesis, University of Southwestern
7 Louisiana, Lafayette.
8
- 9 Environmental Atlas of the Lake Ponchartrain Basin. 2002. U.S. Geological Survey
10 (USGS) Open File Report 02-206. Internet URL:
11 <http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2002/of02-206/intro/preface.html>, last modified May 2002.
12 Site last accessed January 2007.
- 13 Environmental Data Resources, Inc. 2008. Environmental Data Resources Data Map
14 Area Study - Bonnet Carré Spillway, Norco, LA 70079. Inquiry Number
15 02267255.1r. July 22, 2008.
16
- 17 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1998. Total Daily Maximum Loads (TMDL)
18 Listed Water Information. Internet URL:
19 http://oaspub.epa.gov/tmdl/enviro.control?p_list_id=LA-041101&p_cycle=1998.
20 Site last accessed October 3, 2008.
- 21 Federal Water Quality Administration. 1968. Water Quality Criteria. National Technical
22 Advisory Committee. April 1968. Washington, D.C. pages 10-12.
23
- 24 Gandhi, K. and R.D. Thomas. 1989. Asteraceae of Louisiana. Texas A&M University,
25 College Station, Texas.
- 26 Gatewayno. 2007. The Mississippi River. Website URL address:
27 www.gatewayno.com/history.Mississippi.html. Last accessed May 1, 2009.
28
- 29 Howard, J.A. and W.T. Penfound. 1942. Vegetational Studies in Areas of
30 Sedimentation in the Bonnet Carré Floodway. Bulletin Torrey Botanical Club
31 69:281-289.
- 32 Kessler, J.W. 1983. Range Extensions for Cyperaceae in Louisiana and Texas. Sida
33 10:92.
34
- 35 Lee, D.S., C.R. Gilbert, C.H. Hocutt, R.E. Jenkins, D.E. McAllister and J.R. Stauffer, Jr.
36 1980. Atlas of North American Fresh-water Fishes. North Carolina Biological
37 Survey.
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

- 1 Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (LDEQ). 2008a. State of Louisiana
2 Water Quality Management Plan Water Quality Inventory Integrated Report
3 (Section 305(b) and 303(d) reports). Internet URL:
4 <http://www.deq.louisiana.gov/portal/tabid/2692/Default.aspx>. Site last accessed
5 October 3, 2008.
6
- 7 LDEQ. 2008b. Cooperative Agreement for Site Investigation and Remediation
8 Between the State of Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality and Motiva
9 Enterprises, LLC in the Matter of Bayou Trepagnier Site (AI No. 44765).
10
- 11 LDEQ. 2004. State of Louisiana Water Quality Management Plan Water Quality
12 Inventory Integrated Report (Section 305(b) and 303(d) reports).
13 <http://www.deq.louisiana.gov/portal/tabid/98/Default.aspx>. Site last accessed
14 October 3, 2008.
15
- 16 Lowery, G.H., Jr. 1974a. The Mammals of Louisiana and its Adjacent Waters.
17 Louisiana State University Press, Baton Rouge.
18
- 19 Lowery, G.H., Jr. 1974. Louisiana Birds. Louisiana State University Press, Baton
20 Rouge.
21
- 22 McDaniel, Donald. 1987. Soil Conservation Service Soil Survey of St. Charles Parish,
23 Louisiana. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Survey Service.
24 January 1987.
25
- 26 Montz, G.N. 1970. An Ecological Study of the Flora of east St. Charles Parish,
27 Louisiana. Dissertation, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge.
28
- 29 Montz, G.N. 1976. Vegetational Studies Associated with the 1973 and 1975
30 Operations of the Bonnet Carré Spillway in Louisiana. US Army Corps of
31 Engineers, New Orleans.
32
- 33 Montz, G.N. 1978. Vegetational Studies on the Effects of the 1973 Operation of the
34 Bonnet Carré Spillway in Louisiana. Proceedings of the Louisiana Academy of
35 Sciences 61:36-41.
36
- 37 Montz, G.N. 1979. Preliminary checklist of the Vascular Plants of the Bonnet Carré
38 Spillway in Louisiana. US Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans.
39
- 40 Montz, G.N. 1985. Annotated Checklist of Plants of the Bonnet Carré Spillway. Final
41 Report. US Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans.
42
- 43 R.C. Jung, F. Incaprera, and C.J. Powell. 1969. Symposium of Water Pollution.
44 Journal of the Louisiana State Medical Society (121:69-71).

1 Thieret, J.W. 1980. Louisiana Ferns and Fern Allies. Lafayette Natural History
2 Museum, University of Southwestern Louisiana, Lafayette.
3

4 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2004. The Mississippi River and Tributaries
5 Project. Website URL address: www.mvn.usace.army.mil/pao/bro/misstrib.html.
6 Last accessed May 1, 2009.
7

8 USACE. 1994. Wetland Research Program Technical Note FW-SW-4.1 (Guidelines for
9 Placement and Management of Wood Duck Nest Boxes in Wetland Habitats).
10 Waterways Experiment Station, Wetland Research Program. Vicksburg, MS.
11 May 1994.
12

13 USACE. 1962. Interim Survey Report. Lake Pontchartrain, Louisiana and Vicinity.
14 Prepared by USACE New Orleans District, New Orleans, Louisiana. November
15 1962. 280pp.
16

17 U.S. Census Bureau. 2007. U.S. Census Bureau, Population Division. Table 1:
18 Annual Estimates of the Population for Counties of Louisiana: April 1, 2000 to
19 July 1, 2007 (CO-EST2007-01-22).
20

21 U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2006. Per Capita
22 Personal Income for Jefferson, Orleans, St. Charles, St. James, St. John,
23 Ascension, Assumption, Iberia, Lafourche, Livingston, Plaquemines, St.
24 Bernard, St. Tammany, Tangipahoa, and Terrebonne Parishes and the State of
25 Louisiana. Website URL address: <http://www.bea.gov/>.
26

27 U.S. Department of Commerce. Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2000. Per Capita
28 Personal Income for Jefferson, Orleans, St. Charles, St. James, St. John,
29 Ascension, Assumption, Iberia, Lafourche, Livingston, Plaquemines, St.
30 Bernard, St. Tammany, Tangipahoa, and Terrebonne Parishes and the State of
31 Louisiana. Website URL address: <http://www.bea.gov/>.
32

33 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission.
34 1995. Gulf Sturgeon Recovery Plan. Atlanta, Georgia. 170pp.
35

36 USFWS. 1993. Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
37 Bismarck, North Dakota. 55 pp.
38

39 USFWS. 1992. Threatened and Endangered Species of Louisiana, Parish List.
40 Mimeograph Report.
41

42 U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Environmental Health Practice in
43 Recreational Areas. Public Health Service Publication No. 1195, page 90.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK